

RL-TR-91-104 Final Technical Report June 1991



APPLICATION OF THE MATRIX PENCIL APPROACH TO DIRECTION FINDING

Syracuse University

Breham Himed and Donald D. Weiner



APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED.



Rome Laboratory Air Force Systems Command Griffiss Air Force Base, NY 13441-5700

91 12 22 0.23

This report has been reviewed by the Rome Laboratory Public Affairs Office (PA) and is releasable to the National Technical Information Service (NTIS). At NTIS it will be releasable to the general public, including foreign nations.

RL-TR-91-104 has been reviewed and is approved for publication.

Aclami

APPROVED:

APPROVED:

VINCENT C. VANNICOLA Project Engineer

1/20

JAMES W. YOUNGBERG, LtCol, USAF Deputy Director of Surveillance

FOR THE COMMANDER:

fame Wi

JAMES W. HYDE III Directorate of Plans & Programs

If your address has changed or if you wish to be removed from the Rome Laboratory mailing list, or if the addressee is no longer employed by your organization, please notify RL(OCTS) Griffiss AFB NY 13441-5700. This will assist us in maintaining a current mailing list.

Do not return copies of this report unless contractual obligations or notices on a specific document require that it be returned.

REPORT DC		ON PAGE	Form Approved		
Public reporting burden for this collection of inform	etton is estimated to everage 1 hour per resp	anex, including the time for revie	Wing instructions, searching existing data sources.		
collection of Information, Including suggestions for Davis Hicharer, Suite 1204, Artinoton, VA 22202-438	reducing this burden, to Washington Headq 22. and to the Office of Management work Ru	unters Services, Directorate for trat. Persenantic Bert entry Proje	Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson art (070-0189) Waterprop DC 20502		
1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave Blank)	2. REPORT DATE	3. RE	PORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED		
	June 1991	Fi	nal		
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE		5	FUNDING NUMBERS		
APPLICATION OF THE MATRI	IX PENCIL APPROACH TO	0	C - F30602-88-D-0027		
DIRECTION FINDING	·		TASK - A-9-1126 PE - 62702F		
6. AUTHOR(S)]	PR - 4506		
Braham Himed, Donald D.	Weiner		VU - P4		
Syracuse University		C	REPORT NUMBER		
Department of Electrical	& Computer Engineeri	ng			
111 Link Hall					
Syracuse NY 13210					
9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGEN	ICY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)	1	0. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER		
Rome Laboratory (OCTS)	200		RL-TR-91-104		
GITTISS APD AT 19441-97	00	[
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES					
Rome Laboratory Project	Engineer: Vincent C.	Vannicola/OCTS,	/(315) 330-4437		
12a. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STA	TEMENT	1	26. DISTRIBUTION CODE		
Approved for public rele	ase; distribution unl	imited.			
		·			
13. ABSTRACT (Madmum 200 words)					
The Matrix Pencil Approa	ich (1) was shown to b	e an effective a	and efficient method for		
estimating the angles of	arrival of multiple	narrowband sour	ces. It is classified as		
non search procedure.	Therefore, it is compu	tationally less	complicated and eliminates		
problems encountered in	search procedures wit	n regard to memo	ory storage and system cal- inear uniformly spaced array		
consisting of m sensors.	the objective is to	estimate the lo	cations of the d sources		
(d m). The information	about the parameters	of interest are	contained in the rank re-		
ducing values of a matri	ix pencil generated fr	om the set of da	ata.		
14. SUBJECT TERMS			11 NUMBER OF PAGES		
Signal Processing, Rada	, Direction Finding,	LIECTIONICS			
		·····			
17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE	19. SECURITY CLASSI OF ABSTRACT	FICATION 20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT		
UNCLASSIFIED	UNCLASSIFIED	UNCLASSIFI	ED U/L		
VSN 7540-01-290-5500			Standard Form 200 (Pay 2 90)		

•

Standard Form 298 (Rev. 2-89) Prescribed by ANS! Std. 239-18 299-102

ABSTRACT

The Matrix Pencil Approach [1] was shown to be an effective and efficient method for estimating the angles of arrival of multiple narrowband sources. It is classified as a non search procedure. Therefore, it is computationally less complicated and eliminates problems encountered in search procedures with regard to memory storage and system calibration. Having collected the data from the outputs of a linear uniformly spaced array consisting of m sensors, the objective is to estimate the locations of the d sources (d<m). The information about the parameters of interest are contained in the rank reducing values of a matrix pencil generated from the set of data.

Several extensions of the Matrix Pencil Approach appear in this work. In the earlier work [1], a data window of length L= m-d was used to form (d+1) vectors. Because this choice results in a minimum number of vectors to span the array, it fails to take into consideration the possible separation of the signal and noise subspaces. Thus, performance is drastically degraded at low values of signal to noise ratio (SNR). In this

work it is shown that improved performance can be achieved using a data window of length L=d. Because this results in (m-d+1) vectors, which is the maximum number of vectors to span the array, identification of the noise subspace is possible. Previous developments of high resolution algorithms neglected the effects of mutual coupling which occurs between the elements of an array. We show that failure to account for mutual coupling results in poor performance. Concentrating our efforts on the non search procedures of ESPRIT and the Moving Window, we have successfully improved the performance of these methods by compensating for the mutual coupling. The problem of wideband signals is much more difficult and has been studied

i

by only a few investigators. Three methods dealing with the wideband case are proposed in this work. , In the first method the wideband signals are modeled as sums of decaying exponentials. This model is suitable for non stationary signals. The natural frequencies of the sources are assumed to be unknown at the receiver. Therefore, the estimation procedure consists of estimating both natural frequencies and angles of arrival of the sources by means of two matrix pencils. However, an ambiguity problem arises as to which natural frequencies are to be associated with which angles of arrival. We show that a third matrix pencil removes this ambiguity. A second method is proposed where the wideband sources are assumed to be linear systems driven by white noise. This model is appropriate for stationary signals. The same array configuration as in the first case is used. The analysis is carried out on the unit circle using the Discrete Fourier Transform. The third approach makes use of the coherent signal subspace method (CSS) proposed by Wang and Kaveh [56] in conjunction with the moving window operator. Again the method performs relatively well when compared to ESPRIT. Finally, we have studied the effects of perturbation due to noise and due to sensor spacing. We have derived upper bounds for the Chordal Metric which is a measure between the true eigenvalue and the perturbed one. The chordal metric is shown to be a functional of the true and the perturbed angles of arrival.

Computer simulations are carried out for each of the analyses associated with respect to data window length, mutual coupling compensation, the three wideband methods, and the upper bounds in the chordal metric.

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	
By Distribution/	
Availability Codes]
Dist Special	

ii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGM	Page ENTS
LIST OF CON	VENTIONS
LIST OF FIG	URES
CHAPTER 1	INTRODUCTION 1 1.1 Work 0bjectives 1 1.2 Signal Model 3 1.3 Literature Survey 5
CHAPTER 2	SIGNAL SUBSPACE PROCESSING 19 2.1 Principle 19 2.2 Pencil Theorem 19 2.2.1 Theorem 21 2.2.2 Determination of rank reducing values 22
	2.3 Matrix Pencil Approach 25 2.3.1 ESPRIT 25 2.3.2 Moving Window 25 2.3.2.1 Original Version 28 2.3.2.2 New Version 30 2.3.2.3 Computer Simulation 34
CHAPTER 3	COMPENSATION FOR MUTUAL COUPLING 43 3.1 Model 44 3.2 Minimum Mean-Squared Error Estimation 50 3.3 Moving Window 51 3.4 ESPRIT 54 3.4.1 General Array 54 3.4.2 Linear Array 58 3.4.2.1 Overlapping Case 58 3.4.2.2 Non Overlapping Case 66
CHAPTER 4	EXTENSIONS TO WIDEBAND SIGNALS804.1 Transient Signals804.1.1 Computer Simulation894.2 Wide Sense Stationary Signals1004.2.1 Computer Simulation1114.3 Fourier Approach1204.3.1 Computer Simulation127
CHAPTER 5	PERTURBATION ANALYSIS 135 5.1 Chordal Metric 135 5.2 Perturbation Due to Noise 137 5.2.1 Moving Window 137 5.2.2 ESPRIT 139 5.2.2.1 General Case 140 5.2.2.2 Linear Overlapping Case 141

	5.2.2.3 Linear Non Overlapping Case 142
	5.2 Densuitation
	J.5 Perturbation Due to Sensor Spacing 149
	5.3.1 Moving Window
	5.3.2 ESPRIT
	5.3.2.1 General Case
	5.3.2.2 Linear Overlapping Case 159
	5.3.2.2 Linear Non Overlapping Case 164
	5.3. ³ Computer Simulation
CHAPTER 6	CONCLUSION AND FUTURE WORK
	6.1 Conclusion
	6.2 Future Vork
	$\mathbf{O} = \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U}$
APPENDIX .	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
REFERENCES	

LIST OF CONVENTIONS

Α	matrix A
---	----------

A ^H	transpose	complex	conjugate	of	Α

- A⁺ pseudo-inverse of A
- det(A) determinant of A
- I identity matrix
- x vector x
- $||\underline{x}||$ Euclidean norm of vector \underline{x}
- ||A|| Euclidean norm of matrix A
- ||A||_f Frobenius norm of matrix A
- $\langle \underline{x}, \underline{y} \rangle$ inner-product of vectors \underline{x} and \underline{y}
- E[X] expected value of random vector X
- **C** field of complex numbers
- ε belong to

LIST OF FIGURES

			P	age
Fig.	1.1	Passive Angle of Arrival Estimation	•	2
Fig.	2.1	ESPRIT: General Array	•	26
Fig.	2.2	Moving Window of Length L		29
Fig.	2.3	Sample Mean of Angle Estimate at 16°		37
Fig.	2.4	Sample Mean of Angle Estimate at 24°		38
Fig.	2.5	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 16°		39
Fig.	2.6	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 24°		40
Fig.	2.7	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°		41
Fig.	2.8	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°		42
Fig.	3.1	Linear Array of m Dipoles		45
Fig.	3.2	Subsectioning of the m Dipoles		46
Fig.	3.3	ESPRIT: General Case		55
$Fi\sigma$.	3.4	ESPRIT: Linear Array	•	22
• • 6 •	3.4	3 4a Overlanning Case		59
		3 4h Non Overlanning Case	•	59
Fig	25	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16°	•	
LTR.	ر.ر	Vithout Componention		69
Ri a	26	Semple Meen of the Angle Estimate at 169	•	00
LIG.	2.0	Sample Hean of the Angle Estimate at 10 ⁻		60
R4 -	27	with compensation using MMSE method	•	09
rig.	3.1	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 10°		70
D 4 -	2 0	With Compensation Using Direct	•	70
rig.	3.8	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 10"		74
			•	/1
Fig.	3.9	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°		-
		With Compensation Using MMSE Method	•	72
Fig.	3.10	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16		
		With Compensation Using Direct	•	73
Fig.	3.11	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°		. .
		Without Compensation	•	74
Fig.	3.12	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°		
		With Compensation Using MMSE Method	•	75
Fig.	3.13	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°		
		With Compensation Using Direct	•	76
Fig.	3.14	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°		
		Without Compensation	•	77
Fig.	3.15	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°		
		With Compensation Using MMSE Method	•	78
Fig.	3.16	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°		
		With Compensation Using Direct	•	79
Fig.	4.1	Wideband Array Configuration		82
Fig.	4.2	Emitter-Receiver Modeling		
-		4.2a l-th emitter source	•	101
		4.2b Output of i-th Sensor to a Source Coming		
		From Direction θ_1		101
		4.2c Combination of the 2 Systems		101
Fig.	4.3	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16°		
9	-	(Transient Signals)	•	91
Fig.	4.4	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 16°		
0 -		(Transient Signals)		92
Fig.	4.5	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°	•	
0 -		(Transient Signals)		93

.

Fig.	4.6	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Transient Signals)		•	•	94
Fig.	4.7	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Transient Signals)		•	•	95
Fig.	4.8	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Transient Signals)	•	•	٠	96
Fig.	4.9	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	•	•	•	112
Fig.	4.10	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	•	•	•	113
Fig.	4.11	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	•	•	•	114
Fig.	4.12	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	•	•	•	115
Fig.	4.13	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	•	•	•	116
Fig.	4.14	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Wide Sense Stationary Signals)	٠	• .	•	117
Fig.	4.15	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	129
Fig.	4.16	Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	130
Fig.	4.1/	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	131
Fig.	4.18	Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	132
Fig.	4.19	Sample variance of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	133
Fig.	4.20	Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°				
		(Fourier Approach)	•	•	•	134

.

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

In this work, the problem of passive high resolution direction finding of multiple sources using a sensor array is addressed. This problem arises is such systems as radar, sonar, seismology, geophysics, etc. A direction finding system is referred to as passive when the signals received at the array are generated externally to the array. These signals can be either narrowband or broadband. In both cases, given measurements collected at the array output, the objective is to determine the number of targets (Detection) and estimate their parameters such as angles of arrival, natural frequencies, etc., (Estimation). A signal is classified as narrowband when the bandwidth of the impinging signals from the sources is much less than the reciprocal of the propagation time of the wavefronts across the array. When this condition does not hold, the signals are said to be wideband.

The problem of narrowband sources has been studied (tensively. Solutions range from the classical ones such as the periodogram, the correlogram, etc. to subspace approaches such as MUSIC, ESPRIT, Matrix Pencil, etc. This work deals with the Matrix Pencil Approach [1]. For the sake of clarity, assume that d narrowband sources are present, m measurements are collected at the output of a linear uniformly spaced array of m elements and m>d (Fig. 1-1). The Matrix Pencil approach is based on an invariance introduced by the geometry of the array (linear uniformly spaced). It is shown that the parameters of interest, i.e, the angles of arrival, are related to the rank reducing values of a matrix pencil generated from the



Fig. 1-1 Passive An, le of Arrival Estimation

data. The method is shown to hold even in the presence of fully correlated sources. However, the method, as applied in [1], did not fully take into account the separation of the noise and signal subspaces. The eigenvalues generated from the data, as applied in [1], were obtained using a dimensionality too small to allow for identification of the noise subspace. That is the reason why the method performed relatively poorly at low signal to noise ratios (SNR). We have devised a scheme which displays improved performance at low SNR. High resolution algorithms devised previously ignored mutual coupling which may exist between array elements. In effect, each element of the array was modeled as though it existed by itself. We have studied the effects of mutual coupling and we devised schemes to compensate for these effects. The case of wideband sources is much more complex and has been treated by only a few authors. In this dissertation, we extended the notion of the matrix pencil to the wideband case. Finally, previous algorithms assumed a perfect sensor spacing. We studied the performance of the matrix pencil for the case of small perturbations in the sensor spacing.

1.2 SIGNAL MODEL

Before reviewing the work that has been done previously, it is useful to develop expressions for the received signals and see how they simplify for the case of narrowband signals. For this, assume that we have a linear uniformly spaced array composed of m identical sensors. Let Δ be the sensor spacing and d the number of sources. These sources are assumed to be in the far field so that planar waves arrive at the array. It follows that the output of the i-th array element can be expressed as

where

 $a(\theta_k)$ is the gain pattern of the sensor at angle θ_k ,

n_i(t) is the additive noise,

 τ_{ik} is the time delay that source k takes to travel from the reference sensor to the i-th sensor. With respect to the first sensor τ_{ik} is given by

$$\tau_{ik} = (i-1)(\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_k), \qquad (1.2-2)$$

where c is the propagation speed of the plane waves.

Let $s_k(t)$ be a modulated signal of the form

$$\mathbf{s}_{\mathbf{k}}(t) = \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{k}}(t)\cos(\omega_{0}t + \alpha_{\mathbf{k}}(t)), \qquad (1.2-3)$$

where all the sources are assumed to be emitting at the same carrier frequency ω_0 . Therefore, $s_k(t-\tau_{ik})$ is given by

$$\mathbf{s}_{k}(t-\tau_{ik})=\mathbf{g}_{k}(t-\tau_{ik})\cos(\omega_{0}t-\omega_{0}\tau_{ik}+\mathbf{a}_{k}(t-\tau_{ik})). \qquad (1.2-4)$$

Note that

$$\omega_0 \tau_{ik} = (i-1) \phi_k, \qquad (1.2-5)$$

where

$$\phi_{\mathbf{k}} = \omega_0(\Delta/c)\sin(\Theta_{\mathbf{k}}). \qquad (1.2-6)$$

For narrowband signals, the modulation varies slowly relative to the carrier. In particular, assume that $g_k(t)$ and $\alpha_k(t)$ are essentially unchanged over the duration of the observation interval. Then

$$\mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{k}}(\mathbf{t}-\boldsymbol{\tau}_{\mathbf{i}\mathbf{k}}) \simeq \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{k}}(\mathbf{t}) \tag{1.2-7}$$

and

$$\alpha_k(t-\tau_{ik}) \simeq \alpha_k(t). \qquad (1.2-8)$$

The expression for $s_k(t-\tau_{ik})$ simplifies to

$$s_k(t-\tau_{ik})=g_k(t)\cos(\omega_0 t-(i-1)\phi_k+\alpha_k(t)).$$
 (1.2-9)

Clearly, for narrowband signals, we see that the time delay results in a phase shift. When the signals $s_k(t)$ are broadband, $g_k(t-\tau_{ik})$ and $\alpha_k(t-\tau_{ik})$ can no longer be approximated by $g_k(t)$ and $\alpha_k(t)$, respectively.

For narrowband signals, note that $s_k(t-\tau_{ik})$ can be written as

$$s_k(t-\tau_{ik}) = Re\{g_k(t) e^{j\alpha_k(t)} e^{-j(1-1)\phi_k} e^{j\omega_0 t}\}$$
 (1.2-10)

where Re{.} denotes the real part operator. Let $\tilde{s}_k(t)$ be the complex envelope of $s_k(t)$. Then

$$\tilde{s}_{k}(t) = g_{k}(t)e^{j\alpha_{k}(t)}$$
 (1.2-11)

Also define $\tilde{x}_i(t)$ and $\tilde{n}_i(t)$ as the complex envelopes of $x_i(t)$ and $n_i(t)$, respectively. It is easy to see that

$$\tilde{x}_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} a(\tilde{x}_{k}) \tilde{s}_{k}(t) e^{-j(i-1)\phi_{k}} + \tilde{n}_{i}(t) ; i=1, 2, ..., m. \quad (1.2-12)$$

In the remainder of this dissertation, we will drop the "~" and will assume that we are dealing with the complex envelopes of the corresponding signals. The expression for the received signal at the i-th sensor will be expressed as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & & & & & \\ & & & \\ x_i(t) = & \sum a(\theta_k) s_k(t) e^{-j(i-1)\phi_k} + n_i(t) \ ; \ i=1, \ 2, \ . \ . \ , \ m. \ & (1.2-13) \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ \end{array}$$

1.3 LITERATURE SURVEY

The problem of estimating the angular locations of sources is of great importance and, over the years, has occupied many researchers. This problem is the spatial frequency analog of the temporal problem dealing with harmonic retrieval in additive noise. Consequently, research in direction finding has benefited a great deal from the advances made in spectral analysis. The periodogram [2,3] was seen as one of the most promising methods in determining the locations of sources where one has to plot the function

$$\hat{P}_{XX}(\phi) = (\Delta/m) | \sum_{k=1}^{d} x_i(t)e^{-ji\phi} |^2,$$
 (1.3-1)

where $x_i(t)$ is the received signal at the i-th sensor, Δ is the sensor spacing and m is the total number of sensors. The periodogram has the advantage of being non parametric in the sense that it does not rely on knowledge of a model of the input processes. Also, it is robust in that it is relatively insensitive to signal parameters. It is also simple to implement. However, a disadvantage is that the physical size of the array has to be increased in order to achieve a better resolution. Typically, two sources that are separated by less than one standard beamwidth cannot be resolved. The standard beamwidth is defined as $\phi_B = 2\pi/m$.

Another way of estimating the power spectral density (p.s.d) is by using the autocorrelation sequence [4,5] defined as

$$\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1) = 1/(m-1) \sum_{n=1}^{(m-1)} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathbf{x}_{n+1}(t) \mathbf{x}_n^{*}(t) ; 1=0, 1, \dots, (m-1). \quad (1.3-2)$$

When considering only a finite sequence, the power spectral density is estimated by the correlogram which is given by

$$\hat{P}_{XX}(\phi) = \Delta \sum_{l=-L}^{L} r_{XX}(l)e^{-jl\phi}, \qquad (1.3-3)$$

where $L \simeq (m/10)$ has been found to give good estimates of the terms in the autocorrelation sequence. Note that this may require an unacceptably large value of m. This value of L arises in an attempt to get good estimates of

 $r_{xx}(1)$ for all lags in the sum.

Parametric spectral estimation techniques [6,7] have been introduced to overcome the limitations encountered with the periodogram or the correlogram. Here, the spatial samples $x_i(t)$ are taken as the samples from an autoregressive (AR) process of order p which, by definition, satisfies the linear difference equation

$$\hat{x}_{n}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{p} a_{k} x_{n-k}(t) + u_{n}, \qquad (1.3-4)$$

where the coefficients a_k 's ; $k=1, \ldots, p$, are constant parameters and u_n is a sample from a zero mean white Gaussian process with autocorrelation sequence

$$\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{uu}(1) = \begin{cases} E[|\mathbf{u}_n|^2] = \rho_{uu} ; 1=0 \\ 0 ; 1\neq 0 \end{cases}$$
(1.3-5)

In this approach, the angles of arrival are obtained as the maxima of the power spectral density

$$\hat{P}_{AR}(\phi) = (\Delta \rho_{uu}) \left\{ \begin{vmatrix} p \\ 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{p} a_k e^{-jk\phi} \\ k=1 \end{vmatrix} \right\}, \qquad (1.3-6)$$

where ρ_{uu} and a_k ; k=1,2,. . .,p are obtained by solving the Yule-Walker normal equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{r}_{XX}(0) & \hat{r}_{XX}^{*}(1) & \cdots & \hat{r}_{XX}^{*}(p) \\ \hat{r}_{XX}(1) & \hat{r}_{XX}(0) & \cdots & \hat{r}_{XX}^{*}(p-1) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \hat{r}_{XX}(p) & \hat{r}_{XX}(p-1) & \cdots & \hat{r}_{XX}(0) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ a_{1} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ a_{p} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \rho_{uu} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ a_{p} \end{bmatrix}$$

and $\hat{r}_{xx}(1)$ is the autocorrelation estimator given by

$$\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1) = 1/(m-1) \sum_{n=1}^{(m-1)} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_{n+1}(t) x_n^{*}(t) ; 1=0, 1, ..., p.$$
(1.3-7)

Recall that the p.s.d in the correlogram method is given by

$$\hat{P}_{XX}(\phi) = \Delta \sum_{l=-L}^{L} r_{XX}(l)e^{-jl\phi}, \qquad (1.3-8)$$

which means that the autocorrelation sequence is assumed to be zero for |1|>L. This windowing is the reason for the poor resolution capability of the classical estimator. The AR p.s.d estimator uses the autocorrelation of the correlogram methods and extrapolates estimates of the autocorrelation sequence through

$$\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1) = \sum_{k=-L}^{L} \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1-k) ; 1>0$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1) = \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}^{*}(1) ; 1<0$$
(1.3-9)

which results in a p.s.d given by

$$\hat{P}_{XX}(\phi) = \Delta \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{r}_{XX}(l) e^{-jl\phi} . \qquad (1.3-10)$$

This means that it extrapolates estimates of the entire autocorrelation sequence which explains the high resolution property of the AR p.s.d estimator. Burg [8] showed that the extrapolated autocorrelation function has <u>maximum entropy</u>. This results in the most random time series which has $\hat{r}_{XX}(0)$, $\hat{r}_{XX}(1)$, . . ., $\hat{r}_{XX}(p)$ as its first (p+1) lag values.

Linear prediction techniques [9-11] can also be applied to the

direction finding problem. The idea here is to estimate the output of the n-th sensor as a linear combination of the other sensor outputs ; i.e,

$$\hat{x}_{n}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{L} a^{f}_{k} x_{n-k}(t) ; L \le n \le m$$
(1.3-11)

where L is the order of the prediction filter. The coefficients a_k^f are chosen such that the error $\rho = E[|x_n(t) - \hat{x}_n(t)|^2]$ is minimized. The minimization results in the minimum error variance given by

$$\rho_{\min} = r_{XX}(0) + \underline{r}_{L}^{H} \underline{a}.$$

The equations involved in the minimization can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(0) & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}^{*}(1) & \cdots & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}^{*}(\mathbf{L}) \\ \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(1) & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(0) & \cdots & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}^{*}(\mathbf{L}-1) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(\mathbf{L}) & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(\mathbf{L}-1) & \cdots & \hat{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}}(0) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{I}}^{\mathsf{f}} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathsf{f}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{\rho}_{\mathrm{u}\mathbf{u}} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

These equations are identical to the Yule-Walker equations when L=p. Therefore, for L=p, the Yule-Walker equations arise in both the AR and linear forward prediction approaches. Backward linear prediction can also be introduced where

$$\hat{x}_{n-L}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{L} a^{b}_{k} x_{n-L-k}(t)$$
 (1.3-12)

Again, the coefficients $a^b{}_k$ are chosen so as to minimize the error defined as $\rho = E[|x_{n-L}(t) - x_{n-L}(t)|^2]$. This leads us to the same set of equations as before and it can be shown that $\rho^f{}_{min} = \rho^b{}_{min}$ and $(a^f{}_k) = (a^b{}_k)^*$ for k=1, 2, . . ., L. The forward-backward linear prediction (FBLP) is based on the use of least squares for estimating the AR parameters. This technique is also

known as the least squares method [12-15]. Here, we have to solve an overdetermined set of equations of 2(m-p) equations in p unknowns, where p is the order of the filter.

If the available data sequence is very long, sequential estimation techniques are available for updating the AR parameter estimates. These techniques are useful for tracking sources with slowly varying angles of arrival. They are also known as adaptive algorithms. The least mean squares (LMS) adaptive algorithm [16] is based upon the gradient steepest descent adaptive procedure where the (j+1)-th element is given by

$$\hat{x}_{j+1}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{p} a_k x_{j+1-k}(t) . \qquad (1.3-13)$$

A minimization procedure is then developed which results in a (j+1)-th error given by

$$e_{j+1}(p,j)=x_{j+1}(t)+(\underline{x}_{j}(p-1))^{T}\underline{a}_{p}(j).$$
 (1.3-14)

The LMS algorithm attempts to find the minimum of the mean-squared error quadratic surface. This search proceeds in a random fashion but, on the average, the LMS algorithm converges to the optimum coefficient vector. The condition for convergence is that the step size satisfies

$$0 < \xi < (1/pr_{xx}(0)),$$
 (1.3-15)

where

$$r_{xx}(0) = (1/j) \sum_{k=1}^{j} |x_k(t)|^2$$
 (1.3-16)

Another way of dealing with long data sequences is to use a recursive least squares method (RLS) [17]. This method searches for the forward prediction error filter vector \underline{a}_p which minimizes the sum of the squared errors subject to the constraint that the first component of \underline{a}_p is unity. This method leads to the same answer as in the LMS case. The only difference is that the adaptive gain is constant for the LMS whereas it is a spatially variant matrix for the RLS. The LMS appears to be more attractive than the RLS because of its robustness in its behavior, its insensitivity to perturbations and its computational flexibility. It requires a number of computations proportional to p whereas a number of computations proportional to p^2 is required for the RLS.

We have seen earlier how an AR process can be used to generate observed data samples. The spatial samples $x_i(t)$ can also be modeled as though they are generated by a moving average (MA) process [18] where by definition, we have

$$\hat{x}_{n}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{q} b_{k} u_{n-k} + u_{n} = \sum_{k=0}^{q} b_{k} u_{n-k}, \qquad (1.3-17)$$

where $b_0=1$, q is the order of the MA process and u_n are samples from a zero mean white noise process with autocorrelation sequence given by

$$r_{uu}(1) = \begin{cases} E[|u_n|^2] = \rho_{uu} ; 1=0 \\ 0 ; 1 \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

The power spectrum is then given by

$$\hat{\mathbf{P}}(\boldsymbol{\phi}) = (\Delta \lambda_{uu}) \left\{ \left| \begin{array}{c} q \\ 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_k e^{-jk\boldsymbol{\phi}} \\ k = 1 \end{array} \right|^2 \right\}, \qquad (1.3-18)$$

where $\phi = (\omega D/c) \sin(\theta)$. The angles of arrival are determined as the peaks of this spectrum. To avoid solution of a large number of nonlinear equations, the parameters b_k ; k=1, 2, . . ., q, can be estimated by approximating the

MA process with an equivalent AR process of order p where p>>q. The parameters of these two processes are related by

$$a_{1} + \sum_{n=1}^{q} b_{n} a_{1-n} \delta(1) = \begin{cases} 1 ; 1=0 \\ 0 ; 1\neq 0. \end{cases}$$
(1.3-19)

It can be shown that the MA model is not a high resolution spectral estimator because it does not model narrowband spectra very well.

AR and MA processes can be combined to form an ARMA process [20]. Here the spatial samples $\hat{x}_n(t)$ are modeled as samples from the process

$$\hat{x}_{n}(t) = -\sum_{k=1}^{p} a_{k} x_{n-k} + \sum_{k=0}^{q} b_{k} u_{n-k},$$
 (1.3-20)

where $b_0=1$, a_1 , a_2 , . . ., a_p and b_1 , b_2 , . . ., b_q are constant parameters. u_n is a sample from a zero mean white Gaussian process with

$$r_{uu}(1) = \begin{cases} E[|u_n|^2] = \rho_{uu} ; 1=0\\ 0 ; 1 \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

The power spectrum is given by

$$\hat{P}_{xx}(\phi) = (\Delta \lambda_{uu}) \left\{ \begin{vmatrix} q \\ 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{p} b_k e^{-jk\phi} \\ k = 1 \end{vmatrix}^2 \right\} \left\{ \begin{vmatrix} p \\ 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{p} a_k e^{-jk\phi} \\ k = 1 \end{vmatrix}^{-2} \right\}. (1.3-21)$$

The angles of arrival of the sources are determined as the peaks of this spectrum. Again, to avoid having to solve a set of nonlinear equations, the Coefficients a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_p and b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_q can be estimated by approximating the ARMA process with an equivalent AR process of order r>>(p+q). A least squares procedure can then be used to solve for the moving average coefficients 1, $\hat{b}_1(q)$, $\hat{b}_2(q)$, . . ., $\hat{b}_q(q)$. These ele-

ments are then used to solve for the coefficient 1, $\hat{a}_1(p)$, $\hat{a}_2(p)$, . . ., $\hat{a}_p(p)$ knowing that

$$a_1 = c_1 + \sum_{n=1}^{q} b_n c_{1-n}$$
 (1.3-22)

where ck are the parameters of the equivalent AR process.

The minimum variance spectral estimator (MVSE), also known as Capon's maximum likelihood estimator [25], does not make use of the standard maximum likelihood estimate (MLE). Instead, a constrained optimization problem is solved. The MVSE generates a spectral estimate that describes relative component strengths over spatial frequency, but it is not a true p.s.d estimator. Let y_i be the response of a transversal filter with input $x_i(t)$. y_i is given by

$$y_{i} = \sum_{k=0}^{p} a_{n} x_{i-k}(t) ,$$

where a_k ; k=1, 2, . . ., p, are the filter coefficients. These coefficients are selected so as to minimize the variance $p=E[|y_i|^2]$, subject to the constraint that a desired spatial sinusoidal input does not experience distortion. It should be pointed out that this estimator is a non parametric estimator.

The beam forming (BF) [27] algorithm is suited to single sources where in effect, the observations are modeled as an MA (Moving Average) process.

Recently, subspace approaches have been introduced. These methods are based on an eigenvalue-eigenvector decomposition of the correlation matrix. This makes use of the fact that there is a relationship between the

eigenvectors of the spatial correlation matrix and the source angles of arrival. These methods are shown to yield asymptotically unbiased estimates of such signal parameters as angles of arrival, number of signals, etc. Schmidt [28] and, independently, Bienvenu [30] were the first to correctly exploit the measurement model in the case of a sensor array of arbitrary shapes. Schmidt's algorithm, called MUSIC (MUltiple SIgnal Classification), identifies two distinct eigenspaces. The space associated with the smallest eigenvalue which appears with a multiplicity of (m-d), where m is the number of sensors and d is the number of targets, assuming m>d, is called the noise subspace. The space associated with the d non zero eigenvalues is called the signal subspace. The angles of arrival of the sources are estimated via a search procedure which consists of choosing directional vectors and correlating them with the noise space generated by the noise eigenvectors corresponding to the noise eigenvalues. Since the noise space is orthogonal to the signal space, the angles of arrival are the peaks in the reciprocal of this correlation. Computationally, this algorithm is very inefficient. Another disadvantage of MUSIC is that it cannot handle completely correlated sources. A pre-processing technique called Spatial Smoothing [31], was then suggested for the case of a linear uniformly spaced array. Spatial Smoothing uses a set of L contiguous subarrays (L<m). (m-L+1) correlation matrices are added up to form a new correlation matrix. This matrix is shown to be non singular. However, this processing decreases the effective aperture size which reduces the ability of the array to detect a sizable number of sources since the two are directly related.

Non search procedures were introduced to reduce such problems as computational complexity, storage, etc., which are inherent in search procedures. A non search procedure using MUSIC was initiated by Barabell [32]

for the case of a linear uniformly spaced array. Instead of plotting the MUSIC spectrum, a root finding procedure is developed, where the roots of the polynomial are functions of the parameters of interest. An improvement has been noticed, especially for the case of closely spaced targets.

Pisarenko's method [33] is based upon the fact that the covariance matrix has a smallest eigenvalue of multiplicity (m-d). Thus, a repeated eigenanalysis is required to determine the multiplicity of the smallest eigenvalue. In practice, however, because the correlation matrix is evaluated from finite data samples, it is very difficult to count the multiplicity of the smallest eigenvalue. More sophisticated approaches based on statistical considerations have been developed [34-38]. Yet, the choice of a subjective threshold make these methods undesirable. Wax and Kailath [39] developed methods based on the information theoretic criteria introduced by Akaike (AIC) and by Schwartz and Rissanen (MDL). The number of signals is derived by minimizing the MDL or AIC functions. Recently, Zhao et. al. [40] showed that AIC is inconsistent and further suggested a family of consistent estimators of which MDL is a member.

ESPRIT (Estimation of Signal Parameters via a Rotational Invariance Technique) was later proposed by Roy and Kailath [43]. It is based on an invariance introduced by the array geometry. It is shown to be robust and computationally very efficient. The angles of arrival of the sources are directly related to the generalized eigenvalues of a matrix pencil formed from the data. However, the estimates obtained with this algorithm are very biased at low SNR. Although the original version of ESPRIT employed a least squares criterion, a total least squares procedure [44,45] was then devised to overcome this disadvantage.

Yet, ESPRIT can not be used in the case of completely correlated

sources. H. Ouibrahim has shown that ESPRIT is only one of several possible operators that could be used in the Matrix Pencil Approach [1]. Two other operators have been proposed which are referred to as the Summation Operator and Moving Window operator. The Moving Window operator is shown to hold even in the case of fully correlated sources, thus outperforming ESPRIT.

Ouibrahim also showed [46] that the Moving Window, Prony's method and Pisarenko's method are all equivalent in the sense that they check the dependence/independence of some data vectors. S. Mayrargue [47,48] showed that ESPRIT, TAM (Toeplitz Approximation Method) [49,50] and Tufts and Kumaresan's method [51,52] are all equivalent in the sense that they all solve the same multidimensional system.

All of this work was done for the case of narrowband signals. The case of wideband signals is much more difficult and has been studied by only a few people. Su and Morf.[53,54] suggested using a Modal Decc.nposition of the signals along with MUSIC to solve for the angles of arrival. A set of angles of arrival is obtained for each pole in the received spectrum. Thus, more signal parameters like poles and residues have to be estimated.

A different way of approaching the problem is to decompose the wideband signal into narrowband signals and then use the well known narrowband algorithms. At this stage two schemes were developed; post averaging schemes and pre-averaging schemes.

The first scheme was used by Wax et. al. [55]. They suggested a modified version of the MUSIC algorithm. The spatial spectral estimate was formed by averaging (either geometrically or arithmetically) the MUSIC inner products for each of the frequencies considered. This method is termed as Incoherent processing. It cannot be employed in the case of signals ex-

periencing multipath.

Wang and Kaveh [56] proposed a pre-processing scheme using linear transformations to combine the various sub-bands into one single band. This is called Coherent Wide-Band (CWB) processing. Only one eigendecomposition is then performed at this reference frequency. This algorithm outperforms the previous one in many ways such as computation, applicability in the case of coherent sources, etc. However, it suffers from the fact that preliminary estimates of the angles of arrival are needed in order to form the linear transformations. If these angles are clustered within a beamwidth, then the method performs well. Otherwise, spatial prefiltering is needed.

Another wideband method was introduced by Buckley and Griffiths [58] called BASS-ALE (Broad-Band Signal Subspace Spatial Spectrum Estimation). They generate a signal subspace using a "stacked" vector snapshot. The vectors obtained at each subband are stacked on top of one another. This algorithm is computationally more expensive than CWB.

A new coherent wide band algorithm was proposed by Kumaresan and Shaw [60]. They make use of a bilinear transformation to transform each sub-band into the reference band. This can be considered as a one step algorithm. Also it does not need the a priori knowledge of the angles of arrival. However, it can only be applied to electronically small arrays. Its performance deteriorates for targets near the endfires.

Recently, Ottersten and Kailath [61,62] proposed extending the ESPRIT algorithm to wide band signals. They use the same model as is described in Su and Morf [36] and ESPRIT is applied to determine the source locations for each of the signal poles.

1.4 WORK OUTLINE

The remainder of this work is organized as follows. Chapter 2 introduces the principles of signal subspace processing, the pencil theorem, (which is the basis of this work), and the Matrix Pencil approach. New ways for evaluating the generalized eigenvalues are also proposed. All of the algorithms discussed above assume an ideal sensor environment in which each sensor is assumed to exist by itself. Therefore, effects of reradiation from these sensors are completely neglected. Chapter 3 deals with the problem of mutual coupling between the sensors. Compensation techniques are developed for the Matrix Pencil Approach using the Moving Window and the ESPRIT operators. Chapter 4 is devoted to the extension of the Moving Window to the broadband case. Three methods are devised. The first is original in the sense that the Matrix Pencil approach is utilized with a signal model not used previously in other approaches. The signals are identified by their poles (natural frequencies) and their angles of arrival. The second method utilizes the same model used by Su and Morf. However the analysis is carried out completely in the time domain. The third makes use of the CWB of Wang and Kaveh. Chapter 5 analyzes the effects of the noise and perturbations due to sensor spacing. A measure is introduced and a geometric upper bound is derived for the Moving Window and ESPRIT operators. Conclusions and recommendations for future research are presented in chapter 6.

CHAPTER 2

SIGNAL SUBSPACE PROCESSING

2.1 PRINCIPLE

Assume there are d sources emitting signals $s_k(t)$; $k=1,2,\ldots,d$, which are impinging on a linear array composed of m sensors. It is assumed that d<m. Let the superscript T denote transpose. The received signal at the i-th sensor can be modeled as

$$\begin{array}{c} d \\ x_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{L} s_{k}(t) a_{i}(\theta_{k}) + n_{i}(t), \\ k = 1 \end{array}$$
 (2.1-1)

where

 $a_i(\theta_k)$ is the relative response of the i-th sensor to the k-th source,

 $s_k(t)$ is the complex envelope of the signal emitted by the k-th source,

 n_i is the additive noise assumed to have zero mean and variance σ^2 . In vector notation, this can be written as

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} + \mathbf{N} \tag{2.1-2}$$

where

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathrm{T}} = [\mathbf{x}_{1}, \mathbf{x}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{m}}] = (\mathrm{m}\mathbf{x}1) \text{ received signal vector},$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{S}}^{\mathrm{T}} = [\mathbf{s}_{1}, \mathbf{s}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{s}_{\mathrm{d}}] = (\mathrm{d}\mathbf{x}1) \text{ impinging signal vector},$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{N}}^{\mathrm{T}} = [\mathbf{n}_{1}, \mathbf{n}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{n}_{\mathrm{m}}] = (\mathrm{m}\mathbf{x}1) \text{ noise vector},$$

$$\mathbf{A} = [\underline{\mathbf{a}}_{1} \ \underline{\mathbf{a}}_{2} \ \cdots \ \underline{\mathbf{a}}_{\mathrm{d}}] = (\mathrm{m}\mathbf{x}\mathrm{d}) \text{ direction matrix},$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{a}}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{T}} = [\mathbf{a}_{1}(\mathbf{\theta}_{\mathrm{i}}) \ \mathbf{a}_{2}(\mathbf{\theta}_{\mathrm{i}}) \ \cdots \ \mathbf{a}_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathbf{\theta}_{\mathrm{i}})] = (\mathrm{m}\mathbf{x}1) \text{ i}^{\mathrm{th}} \text{ direction column}$$

vector of A.

In all the subspace approaches that have been proposed the signals

and noise are assumed to be statistically independent and the noises n_i are assumed to be independent from sensor to sensor with a correlation matrix given by $\sigma^2 I$ where I is the identity matrix. Let the superscript H denote the Hermitian Transpose. The spatial covariance matrix is

$$R = E[\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}] = E[(\underline{AS}+\underline{N})(\underline{AS}+\underline{N})^{H}]$$

= $E[\underline{AS} \ \underline{S}^{H}\underline{A}^{H}] + E[\underline{N} \ \underline{N}^{H}]$
= $AE[\underline{S} \ \underline{S}^{H}]\underline{A}^{H} + \sigma^{2}\mathbf{I}$ (2.1-3)

Let $S=E[S S^H]$. Then R can be written as

$$R = ASA^{H} + \sigma^{2}I \qquad (2.1-4)$$

where

R is an (mxm) matrix.

Let $\{\lambda_1 \ge \lambda_2 \ge \lambda_3 \ge \dots, \ge \lambda_m\}$ be the set of eigenvalues of R. Let $\{\underline{v}_1, \underline{v}_2, \underline{v}_3, \dots, \underline{v}_m\}$ be the set of the corresponding eigenvectors.

If S is non singular and with the assumption that $m \ge d$, we can show that

1) the minimum eigenvalue of R is σ^2 with multiplicity (m-d), i.e,

$$\lambda_{d+1} = \lambda_{d+2} = \lambda_{d+3} = \cdots = \lambda_m = \lambda_{min} = \sigma^2$$
.

2) the eigenvectors associated with the minimum eigenvalue, \underline{V}_{d+1} , \underline{V}_{d+2} , \underline{V}_{d+3} , . . , \underline{V}_m , are orthogonal to the space spanned by the columns of A.

These results lead to the following direction finding approach :

1) determine the number of sources d from the multiplicity of $\lambda_{\min}.$

2) use the orthogonality relation between the direction vectors of the impinging sources and the eigenvectors corresponding to λ_{\min} to yield the directions of arrival of the sources. We just have to "search" for those direction vectors that are orthogonal to the eigenvectors cor-

responding to λ_{\min} . For this reason methods based on this approach are called search procedures.

2.2 PENCIL THEOREM

2.2.1 Theorem

Denote by C the field of all complex numbers.Consider two matrices M and N of size (kxp).The set

$$\{M-\lambda N; \lambda \in C\}$$

is said to be a matrix pencil. The matrices M and N are required to have the following decompositions

M = E FN = E D F

where

E is a (kxd) matrix and $k \ge d$ F is a (dxp) matrix and $p \ge d$

D is a (dxd) diagonal matrix where d_{ii} denotes the i-th diagonal element.

If M and N are two matrices which have the decompositions cited above and if E, F and D are all of rank d, then the rank of the matrix pencil M- λ N is decreased by 1 whenever

 $\lambda_i = (d_{ii})^{-1}$; i=1,2,...,d.

These values of λ_i are known as the generalized eigenvalues of the matrix pencil.

Proof

Since

M=EF

and

N=EDF,

 $M-\lambda N = EF-\lambda EDF = E(1-\lambda D)F.$

Thus,

rank $(M-\lambda N) = \operatorname{rank}(E(I-\lambda D)F) = \min\{\operatorname{rank}(E), \operatorname{rank}(F), \operatorname{rank}(I-\lambda D)\}.$

However, by assumption

$$ank(E)=rank(F)=d$$

and

rank(I- λ D) is of rank d as long as $(1-\lambda_i d_{ii}) \neq 0$; i=1,2,...,d. If $(1-\lambda_i d_{ii})=0$, which implies that $\lambda_i=(d_{ii})^{-1}$, rank(I- λ D)=d-1. Therefore, the rank of (M- λ N) is reduced by 1 whenever

$$\lambda_{i} = (d_{i})^{-1}$$
; i=1,2,...,d.

2.2.2 Determination of rank reducing values

Note from above that two cases may occur. If k=p, M and N are square matrices. The set of the generalized eigenvalues of the pencil M- λ N is defined to be the set of all elements λ_i such that

 $\det(M-\lambda_iN)=0.$

When the generalized eigenvalues are distinct, the rank of $M-\lambda N$ is reduced by 1 whenever λ equals one of these values. In the case where k > p, M and N are non square matrices.Det($M-\lambda_i N$) no longer exists since the pencil is not square. For this reason we have to "make" the pencil matrix a square one. This can be done by premultiplying the pencil $M-\lambda N$ by either M^H or N^H . This can also be done by postmultiplying the pencil $M-\lambda N$ by either M^H or N^H . We obtain

 $M^{H}(M-\lambda N) = M^{H}M-\lambda M^{H}N$

or

$$N^{H}(M-\lambda N) = N^{H}M-\lambda N^{H}N$$

 $M^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ and $N^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ are both square matrices (pxp). Notice that $M^{H}(M-\lambda N) = (EF)^{H}(EF-\lambda EDF) = F^{H}E^{H}EF-\lambda F^{H}E^{H}EDF$ $=F^{H}E^{H}E(I-\lambda D)F$

and

$$N^{H}(M-\lambda N) = (EDF)^{H}(EF-\lambda EDF) = F^{H}D^{H}E^{H}EF-\lambda F^{H}D^{H}E^{H}EDF$$
$$=F^{H}D^{H}E^{H}E(I-\lambda D)F.$$

Both equations have the decompositions required by the pencil theorem since

and

 $F^{H}D^{H}E^{H}E$ and F are of rank d.

Because (I- λ D) arises in all of these equations, we can say that the rank reducing values of the pencils $M^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ and $N^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ are identical to those of the pencil (M- λ N).

Note that the pencils $M^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ and $N^{H}(M-\lambda N)$ have p generalized eigenvalues. However, there is a method which relies on a singular value decomposition (SVD) of the matrices M and N to obtain a matrix pencil which has exactly d generalized eigenvalues which in turn are the rank reducing values of the pencil (M- λN). The singular value decompositions of the matrices M and N result in

 $M = U_m S_m V_m^H$ $N = U_n S_n V_n^H,$ (2.2.2-1)

where

and

 $U_m = [\underline{Um_1} \ \underline{Um_2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{Um_k}] = (kxk)$ $\underline{Um_i} = i-th \ right \ singular \ vector \ of \ M = (kx1),$

$$S_m = \left[\begin{array}{c|c} \Sigma_m & 0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] = (kxp)$$

$$\begin{split} & \Sigma_{m} = \text{diag} \{ \sigma m_{1} \sigma m_{2} \dots \sigma m_{d} \} = (dxd), \\ & \sigma m_{i} = \text{i-th singular value of M} \\ & V_{m} = [\underline{V}\underline{m}_{1} \ \underline{V}\underline{m}_{2} \ \dots \ \underline{V}\underline{m}_{p}] = (pxp) \\ & \underline{V}\underline{m}_{i} = \text{i-th left singular vector of M} = (px1), \\ & U_{n} = [\underline{U}\underline{n}_{1} \ \underline{U}\underline{n}_{2} \ \dots \ \underline{U}\underline{n}_{k}] = (kxk) \\ & Un_{i} = \text{i-th right singular vector of N} = (kx1), \end{split}$$

$$S_n = \left[\frac{z_n \mid 0}{0 \mid 0} \right] = (kxp)$$

$$\Sigma_n = \text{diag} \{ \sigma n_1 \sigma n_2 \dots \sigma n_d \} = (dxd),$$

$$\sigma n_i = i - \text{th singular value of N}$$

$$V_n = [\underline{Vn_1} \underline{Vn_2} \dots \underline{Vn_p}] = (pxp)$$

$$\underline{Vn_i} = i - \text{th left singular vector of N} = (px1).$$

Collecting the d principal left and right singular eigenvectors (corresponding to the d non zero singular values), we have

and

$$M = M^{t} = U_{m}^{t} \Sigma_{m} (V_{m}^{t})^{H}$$

$$N = N^{t} = U_{n}^{t} \Sigma_{n} (V_{n}^{t})^{H},$$
(2.2.2-2)

where t denotes truncated and

$$U_m^{t} = [\underline{U}\underline{m}_1 \ \underline{U}\underline{m}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{U}\underline{m}_d \] = (kxd)$$

$$V_m^{t} = [\underline{V}\underline{m}_1 \ \underline{V}\underline{m}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{V}\underline{m}_d \] = (dxp)$$

$$U_n^{t} = [\underline{U}\underline{n}_1 \ \underline{U}\underline{n}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{U}\underline{n}_d \] = (kxd)$$

$$V_n^{t} = [\underline{V}\underline{n}_1 \ \underline{V}\underline{n}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{V}\underline{n}_d \] = (dxp),$$

Therefore,

$$(\mathbf{M}-\lambda\mathbf{N}) = (\mathbf{M}^{\mathsf{t}}-\lambda\mathbf{N}^{\mathsf{t}}) = (\mathbf{U}_{\mathsf{m}}^{\mathsf{t}}\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathsf{m}}(\mathbf{V}_{\mathsf{m}}^{\mathsf{t}})^{\mathsf{H}}-\lambda\mathbf{U}_{\mathsf{n}}^{\mathsf{t}}\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathsf{n}}(\mathbf{V}_{\mathsf{n}}^{\mathsf{t}})^{\mathsf{H}}). \quad (2.2.2-3)$$

Pre-multiplying and post-multiplying both sides of equation (2.2.2-3) by $(U_n^t)^H$ and V_n^t respectively, we get

 $(U_n^t)^H (M^t - \lambda N^t) V_n^t = ((U_n^t)^H U_m^t \Sigma_m (V_m^t)^H V_n^t - \lambda \Sigma_n).$ (2.2.2-4) This pencil is square and is of dimensions (dxd) and thus has d rank reducing values which are exactly its generalized eigenvalues.

2.3 MATRIX PENCIL APPROACH

As was stated earlier, the matrix pencil approach is based upon the pencil theorem. Two matrices are formed from the data generated at the outputs of the sensor array. The generalized eigenvalues of the pencil thus formed are shown to contain the information about the locations of the targets. In this section we discuss two different operators.

2.3.1 **ESPRIT**

Consider a planar array of arbitrary geometry composed of 2m sensors arranged in pairs so as to form m doublets having the same directional orientation with respect to each other. The elements of each doublet have identical directional gain patterns and are translationally separated by a known displacement Δ (Fig. 2-1). Other than the obvious requirement that each sensor have non-zero gain in the directions of the emitting signals, the beam pattern of the elements in the doublet are totally arbitrary. Assume there are d (m>2d) narrowband sources centered at frequency ω , and that the sources are located sufficiently far from the array such that the wavefronts impinging on the array are planar. Assume the sources are located at azimuthal angles Θ_k , k=1, 2, . . ., d and emitting signals whose complex envelopes are denoted by s_k , k=1, 2, . . ., d. Additive noise is present at all 2m sensors and is assumed to be stationary with zeromean and variance σ^2 . The signals received at the two sensors in the i-th doublet can be expressed as



Fig. 2-1 ESPRIT (General Case)
$$v_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t)g_{i}(\theta_{k}) + n_{ix}(t) = x_{i}(t) + n_{ix}(t)$$

$$k=1$$

$$(2.3-1)$$

$$w_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t)e^{-j(\omega\Delta/c)sin(\theta_{k})}g_{i}(\theta_{k}) + n_{iy}(t) = y_{i}(t) + n_{iy}(t),$$

$$k=1$$

where $g_i(\theta_k)$ is the gain response of the i-th sensor to a source arriving at angle θ_k .

Two vectors \underline{V} and \underline{W} are then formed where

$$\underline{v}^{\mathrm{T}} = [v_1 \quad v_2 \quad v_3 \quad \dots \quad v_m]$$

and

$$\underline{\mathbf{w}}^{\mathrm{T}} = \left[\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{w}_1 & \mathbf{w}_2 & \mathbf{w}_3 & \cdot & \cdot & \mathbf{w}_m \end{array} \right].$$

 \underline{V} and \underline{W} can be written as

$$\underline{\underline{V}} = \underline{G}\underline{\underline{S}} + \underline{\underline{N}}_{x} = \underline{\underline{X}} + \underline{\underline{N}}_{x}$$

$$\underline{\underline{W}} = \underline{G}\underline{\underline{\Phi}}\underline{\underline{S}} + \underline{\underline{N}}_{y} = \underline{\underline{Y}} + \underline{\underline{N}}_{y},$$

$$(2.3-2)$$

where G, $\Phi,\ \underline{S},\ \underline{N}_{x}$ and \underline{N}_{y} are the following matrices:

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{G} &= [\underline{g}_1 \ \underline{g}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{g}_d \] = (\mathsf{mxd}) \ \mathsf{gain \ matrix}, \\ \underline{g}_i &= [g_1(\theta_i) \ g_2(\theta_i) \ \cdot \ \cdot \ g_m(\theta_i)] = (\mathsf{mx1}) \ i^{th} \ \mathsf{gain \ column \ vector \ of \ G}. \\ \underline{S}^T &= [s_1 \ s_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ s_d] = (\mathsf{dx1}) \ \mathsf{impinging \ signal \ vector}, \\ \underline{N}_x^T &= [n_{1x} \ n_{2x} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ n_{mx}] = (\mathsf{mx1}) \ \mathsf{noise \ vector}, \\ \underline{N}_y^T &= [n_{1y} \ n_{2y} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ n_{my}] = (\mathsf{mx1}) \ \mathsf{noise \ vector}, \end{split}$$

and

$$\Phi = diag\{e^{j\phi_1} e^{j\phi_2} \dots e^{j\phi_d}\}$$

where

$$\phi_k = -(\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\Theta_k)$$
, k=1, 2, . . , d. (2.3-3)

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor, we have

 $\mathbb{E}\left[\underline{V} \ \underline{V}^{H}\right] = \mathsf{GSG}^{H} + \sigma^{2} \mathbf{I}$

$$\mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{V}} \ \underline{\mathbf{W}}^{\mathrm{H}}] = \mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{\Phi}^{\mathrm{H}} \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{H}}$$
(2.3-4)

where I is the (mxm) identity matrix and $S=E[S S^H]$. Consider the matrices M and N, where

$$M = E[\underline{V} \ \underline{V}^{H}] - \sigma^{2}I = E[\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}] = GSG^{H}$$

$$N = E[\underline{V} \ \underline{W}^{H}] = E[\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^{H}] = GS\Phi^{H}G^{H}.$$
(2.3-5)

Consider the pencil M- λ N.

$$\mathbf{M} - \lambda \mathbf{N} = (\mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{H}}) - \lambda (\mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{\Phi}^{\mathrm{H}} \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{H}}) = \mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{I} - \lambda \mathbf{\Phi}^{\mathrm{H}}) \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{H}}.$$
(2.3-6)

In the case where the sources are not fully correlated (hence, S is not singular) and the direction of arrival of the sources are all distinct, M and N are of rank d. The rank of this pencil is reduced by 1 whenever

 $\lambda_{k} = e^{j\phi_{k}} = \exp\{-j(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_{k})\}; k=1,2,...,d. \qquad (2.3-i)$ The angles of arrival are then given by

$$\Theta_{k} = \sin^{-1} \{ j c ln(\lambda_{k}) / (\omega \Delta) \} ; k = 1, 2, ..., d.$$
 (2.3-8)

2.3.2 MOVING WINDOW

Assume we have a linear array composed of m <u>identical</u> sensors with uniform spacing D. Let there be $d \leq m$ narrowband sources located at azimuthal angles Θ_k ; k=1, 2, ..., d (Fig. 2-2). Let the complex envelopes of the emitting signals be denoted by $s_k(t)$; k=1, 2, ..., d. Assume the sources are in the far field such that planar wavefronts arrive at the array. With reference to the first sensor, the received signal at the ith sensor is modeled as

where

$$a_i(\theta_k) = a_k e^{j(i-1)\phi_k}$$



Fig. 2-2 Noving Window of Length 1

 $\phi_{\mathbf{k}} = -\omega D\sin(\theta_{\mathbf{k}})/c ; k=1, 2, \ldots, d,$

ω is the center frequency of the plane waves

c is the propagation speed of the waves

D is the sensor spacing

 $a_k = a(\theta_k)$ is the beam pattern in the direction of the k-th emitter and

 $n_i(t)$ is the additive noise assumed to be zero-mean.

2.3.2.1 Original Version

In the original formulation of the matrix pencil approach using the moving window, Ouibrahim [1] generated (d+1) vectors of length (m-d). These vectors were then used to form two (dxd) matrices M and N. Unlike the ESPRIT approach, these matrices are of rank d even in the presence of fully <u>correlated sources</u>. The only restriction is that all sources have distinct angles of arrival. For this case, there will always be d generalized eigenvalues of the pencil (M- λ N) regardless of the size of the sensor array. In the absence of noise, Ouibrahim's choice results in generalized eigenvalues whose corresponding eigenvectors span the signal subspace. However, in the presence of noise, the generalized eigenvalues are contaminated by the noise so that neither the signal nor the noise subspaces can be identified. This explains why the method performs badly for signal to noise ratios smaller than 15 dB. To overcome this deficiency, it is preferable to choose a window of length L<(m-d) and then form (m-L+1) vectors \underline{V}_n of length L where

 $\underline{v}_n^T = [v_n, v_{n+1}, \dots, v_{n+L-1}]$; n=1,. ..., (m-L+1). The limits of L will be derived later. It can be shown that \underline{v}_n can be written as

30

$$\underline{\mathbf{V}}_{\mathbf{n}} = \mathbf{A}_{1} \mathbf{B} \mathbf{\Phi}^{(\mathbf{n}-1)} \mathbf{S} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{\mathbf{n}} = \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{\mathbf{n}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{\mathbf{n}}$$

(2.3.2.1-1)

where

The two matrices ${\tt M}_1$ and ${\tt N}_1$ are then formed

$$M_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ | & | \\ \frac{V_{1}}{|} & \cdot & \frac{V}{(m-L)} \\ | & | \\ \frac{V_{1}}{|} & \frac{V_{1}}{|} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_{1} \cdot \cdot \cdot v_{(m-L)} \\ v_{2} \cdot \cdot v_{(m-L+1)} \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ v_{L} \cdot \cdot v_{(m-1)} \end{bmatrix}$$
(2.3.2.1-2)
$$M_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ | & | \\ \frac{V_{2}}{|} & \frac{V_{2}}{|} \\ \frac{V_{2$$

Using the expression for \underline{V}_n ; n=1, 2, . .,(m-L+1), the matrices M₁ and N₁ become

$$M_1 = [A_1 \underline{BS} A_1 \underline{B\PhiS} \dots A_1 \underline{B\Phi}^{(m-L-1)}\underline{S}] + [\underline{N}_1 \underline{N}_2 \dots \underline{N}_{(m-L)}],$$

$$N_1 = [A_1 \underline{B\PhiS} A_1 \underline{B\Phi^2S} \dots A_1 \underline{B\Phi}^{(m-L-1)}\underline{S}] + [\underline{N}_2 \underline{N}_3 \dots \underline{N}_{(m-L+1)}].$$
This can also be written as

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{M}_1 &= \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{B} \left[\underline{\mathbf{S}} \ \underline{\Phi} \underline{\mathbf{S}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\Phi}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{\mathbf{S}} \right] + \left[\ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{(m-L)} \right], \\ \mathbf{N}_1 &= \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{B} \Phi \left[\underline{\mathbf{S}} \ \underline{\Phi} \underline{\mathbf{S}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\Phi}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{\mathbf{S}} \right] + \left[\ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_2 \ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_3 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{(m-L+1)} \right]. \end{split}$$

Let C be the matrix

 $C=[\underline{S} \Phi \underline{S} \dots \Phi \underline{\Phi}^{(m-L)}\underline{S}].$

It can be shown that C can be expressed as

$$C = D U$$
,

where

Let N' and N" be the matrices

$$N' = \left[\underline{N}_1 \ \underline{N}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{N}_{(m-L)} \right],$$
$$N'' = \left[\underline{N}_2 \ \underline{N}_3 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{N}_{(m-L+1)} \right].$$

Then

and

$$M_1 = A_1 BDU + N'$$
 (2.3.2.1-4)
 $N_1 = A_1 BD \Phi U + N''.$

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor with zero mean and variance σ^2 , we get

$$E[M_1^{H}M_1] = U^{H}VU + L \sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}$$
(2.3.2.1-5)

$$E[N_1^{H}M_1] = U^{H} \Phi^{H} V U + L \sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}$$
(2.3.2.1-6)

where $I_{(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-L) identity matrix, $I_{1(m-L)}$ is the matrix

	ΓO	1	0	0	•	•	•	•	0	٦
	0	C	1	0	•	•	•		0	
	0	0	0	1	•	•	•	•	0	
	•	•	•	•					٠	
$I_{1(m-L)} =$	•	•	•	٠					٠	
	•	•	•	•					•	
	0	0	0	0	•	•	•		1	
	60	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	0	

and V is the matrix $V=E[D^{H}B^{H}A_{1}^{H}A_{1}BD]$. Defining

$$F_{pq} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} e^{j(i-1)(\phi_p - \phi_q)},$$

$$S_{pq} = E[s_q^* s_p],$$

$$a_{pq} = a_q^* s_p,$$

the matrix V can be written as

$$V = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}a_{11}F_{11} & S_{21}a_{21}F_{21} & \dots & S_{d1}a_{d1}F_{d1} \\ S_{12}a_{12}F_{12} & S_{22}a_{22}F_{22} & \dots & S_{d2}a_{d2}F_{d2} \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ S_{1d}a_{1d}F_{1d} & S_{2d}a_{2d}F_{2d} & \dots & S_{dd}a_{dd}F_{dd} \end{bmatrix}$$

Define the matrices M and N such that

$$M = E[M_1^H M_1] - L \sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U^H V U$$
(2.3.2.1-7)

$$N = E[N_1^H M_1] - L \sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U^H \Phi^H V U.$$
(2.3.2.1-8)

Note that M and N are (m-L)x(m-L) matrices. Assuming that $(m-L) \ge d$, M and N will always be of rank d. Therefore, the limits on L are

$$d \leq L \leq (m-d)$$
.

Consider the matrix pencil M- λ N.

.. ..

$$M - \lambda N = U^{H}VU - \lambda U^{H} \Phi^{H}VU = U^{H}(I - \lambda \Phi^{H})VU \qquad (2.3, 2.1 - 9)$$

which satisfies the requirements of the pencil theorem. Hence, the values of λ for which the rank of M- λ N decreases by 1 are given by

The angles of arrival are given by

• •

$$\Theta_{k} = \sin^{-1} \{ jcln(\lambda_{k}) / \omega D \}; \ k=1,2,\ldots,d.$$
(2.3.2.1-11)

2.3.2.2 New Version

From equations (2.3.2.1-2) and (2.3.2.1-3), we see that we can

form (L+1) vectors \underline{Z}_r of length (m-L) where \underline{Z}_r is given by

$$\underline{Z}_{r}^{T} = \{v_{r}^{\star}, v_{r+1}^{\star}, \dots, v_{r+m-L-1}^{\star}\}; r=1, \dots, (L+1),$$

and * denotes complex conjugate. We have purposely chosen to take the conjugate so that we deal with correlation matrices of the form $E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^H]$. Note that this is the usual form for the correlation matrix of the vector \underline{Z} . it follows that M₁ and N₁ are simply

$$M_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \leftarrow Z_{1}^{H} \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \overline{Z}_{2}^{H} \rightarrow \\ \cdot & \\ \leftarrow \overline{Z}_{L}^{H} \rightarrow \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } N_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \leftarrow Z_{2}^{H} \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \overline{Z}_{3}^{H} \rightarrow \\ \cdot & \\ \cdot & \\ \leftarrow \overline{Z}_{(L+1)}^{H} \rightarrow \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$E[M_1^H M_1] = \sum_{i=1}^{L} E[\underline{Z}_i \underline{Z}_i^H]$$
(2.3.2.2-1)

and

$$E[N_1^{H_M}_1] = \sum_{i=1}^{L} E[\underline{Z}_{(i+1)} \underline{Z}_i^{H}]. \qquad (2.3.2.2-2)$$

The advantage of formulating the matrix pencil approach using the moving window in this fashion will be seen later when mutual coupling is present at the sensor array. Using the original version, it was necessary to employ a minimum mean squared error estimation scheme to compensate for the mutuals. Using the new version, it was possible to devise a scheme that provided a direct compensation for the mutuals.

3. Computer Simulation of the Moving Window Approach

The model used in the computer simulation consisted of two incoherent sources (d=2) incident on a linear array of eight uniformly spaced sensors (m=8). For convenience, the sensors are assumed to be omnidirectional. The Rayleigh resolution of this array is given by

34

$2/(m-1)(180/\pi) = 16.37^{\circ}$.

The 2 sources were assumed to be located at $\theta_1=16^\circ$ and $\theta_2=24^\circ$. The angular separation of these sources is 8° which is half the Raleigh resolution. The amplitudes of the sources were generated as statistically independent complex random variables with zero mean and unit variance. The noise was also chosen to be complex Gaussian with zero mean and unit variance. The sensors were positioned at half wavelength so that $(\omega_0 D/c) = \pi$. 100 snapshots were taken for each of the 50 runs. The length of the window was varied from L=d=2 to L=(m-d)=6. In the plots of the sample variance and the meansquared error, the y-axis is defined as

$y=10 \log_{10}(.).$

Let $\hat{\Theta}_k$ be an estimate of Θ obtained at the k-th run (K is the number of runs). The sample mean (ME), the sample variance (Var) and the mean-squared error (MSE) are defined respectively as

$$ME(\theta) = (1/K) \sum_{k=1}^{K} \hat{\theta}_{k},$$

$$Var(\theta) = (1/K) \sum_{k=1}^{K} (\hat{\theta}_{k} - ME(\theta))^{2}$$

$$MSE(\theta) = (1/K) \sum_{k=1}^{K} (\hat{\theta}_{k} - \theta)^{2}.$$

The results are shown in Fig. 2.3 to 2.8. From figures 2.3 and 2.4, note that above 15 dB, the choice of L is not important as far as the sample mean is concerned. However, below 15 dB, the performance of the Moving Window degrades considerably with the choice of L=5 and L=6 (Ouibrahim's choice). For L=2, 3 or 4, the performance of the method is comparable. By choosing a window of length L=2 (smallest possible), an improvement of al-

most 23 dB is achieved at a signal to noise ratio of 5 dB in the sample variance and the mean-squared error. This improvement is due mainly to the recognition of both subspaces (signal and noise) and the use of the singular value decomposition (SVD). The SVD is known to be robust even in the case of very ill conditioned matrices. The reduction of the 2 matrices involved in the matrix pencil to the desired dimension (d) through the SVD allowed us to effectively use the IMSL routine (EIGZC) which computes the generalized eigenvalues.



•

SNR (dB)

Fig. 2.3 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16°



•

Fig. 2.4 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24°



Fig. 2.5 Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 16°



.

Fig. 2.6 Sample Variance of the Angle Estimate at 24°.



Fig. 2.7 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16°.



Fig. 2.8 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24°.

CHAPTER 3

COMPENSATION FOR MUTUAL COUPLING

In the methods considered earlier, each sensor was treated as if it existed by itself. However, in practice, mutual coupling exists between the array sensors. Because the mutuals change the sensor impedances, the gain and radiation pattern of the array can be greatly distorted. In subspace methods this can significantly alter the eigensystems underlying the estimation procedures. Gupta and Ksienski [70] investigated the effects of mutual coupling on the performance of an adaptive array. In their treatment, the matrix Z_0 characterizing the mutual coupling between the sensors was determined using a mathematical model which models the antenna array consisting of m sensors as an (m+1) terminal network. This matrix was then used to determine the sensor outputs that would have existed had there been no mutual coupling. A compensation scheme was then developed to study the method known as beamforming. Yeh and Leou [71] used the same mathematical model and applied it to the MUSIC algorithm. Recall, in the MUSIC algorithm, that one plots the inverse of the correlation between the noise subspace E_n and the directional vector $a(\theta)$, which we denote by $((E_n.a(\theta))^2)^{-1}$ ¹. If mutual coupling is present, Yeh and Leou show that one has to plot the function $((E_n, Z_0^{-1}, a(\theta))^2)^{-1}$. Failure to do so results in severe degradation of the estimates. Shau [44] considered the case of deterministic signals in a noise free environment and eliminated the effects of mutual coupling for the method known as MFBLP (Modified Forward Backward Linear Prediction). In this chapter we develop algorithms to effectively compensate for the effects of mutual coupling when using the Matrix Pencil approach with ESPRIT and the Moving Window.

43

3.1 MODEL

Consider a linear array of m dipoles uniformly spaced at a distance D. Each dipole is of length t and has a radius r satisfying the condition r<<t. A load is attached to the center gap of each dipole (Fig. 3-1). Assume there are d narrowband signals impinging on the array as plunar wavefronts. The voltages induced by the assumed signals on the loads are the outputs of the dipoles. Induced currents will appear on the dipoles. These currents reradiate and generate scattered fields. The scattered fields then induce currents on the neighboring dipoles. The process of induction and reradiation causes the mutual coupling among the dipoles.

Using one sinusoidal expansion and weighting function per dipole, the method of moment; [45,46] was used to obtain the matrix of mutuals (Fig. 3-2). Denote the current distribution by J(z) (assuming longitudinal distribution and neglecting all other distributions) and the j-th expansion function by $f_i(z)$. Then

$$J(z) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} I(j) f_j(z)$$
(3.1-1)

where I(j); j=1, 2, ..., m, denotes the unknown current amplitude to be determined on each dipole. At a point (y,z) in the Y-Z plane, the scattered field is given by

$$\Sigma^{(s)}(y,z) = \Sigma I(j)E^{(s)}(y,z)$$
(3.1-2)
j=1







Fig. 3.2 Subsectioning of the m Dipoles.

where $E_j(s)(y,z)$ is the scattered field from the j-th dipole. The total field will then be

$$B(y,z)=E^{(inc)}(y,z) + E^{(s)}(y,z)$$
(3.1-3)

where $E^{(inc)}$ is the incident field. Let E_z be the z-component of the total field. A generalized voltage V(i) induced on the subsection spanned by the function $f_i(z)$ can be defined with respect to a weighting function $w_i(z)$ as

$$V(i) = F(E_z(y,z), w_i(z))$$
 (3.1-4)

where F is bilinear with respect to $E_z(y,z)$ and $w_i(y,z)$. Similarly, we define the voltage produced by the incident field on the i-th dipole by

$$V^{(inc)}(i) = F(E_{2}^{(inc)}(y,z), w_{i}(z))$$
 (3.1-5)

and the voltage produced by the scattered field on the i-th dipole by

$$V^{(s)}(i) = F(E_{2}^{(s)}(y,z), w_{i}(z)).$$
(3.1-6)

Thus, the total voltage introduced in the i-th dipole is

V(i)=V(inc)(i)+V(s)(i),

which, for metallic scatterers, becomes

$$V(i)=V(inc)(i)+V(s)(i)=0$$

or

$$V^{(inc)}(i) = V^{(s)}(i).$$
 (3.1-7)

However,

$$\begin{array}{l} v(s)(i) = F(\sum_{j=1}^{m} I(j)E^{\binom{s}{j}}(y,z), w_{i}(z)) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{m} I(j)F(E^{\binom{s}{j}}(y,z), w_{i}(z)), \\ &= 1 \end{array}$$

The total impedance between the i-th and j-th dipoles is defined to be

$$z^{ij} = -F(E^{(s)}(y,z), w_i(z)).$$
 (3.1-8)

Thus,

$$y(s)_{(i)=\sum_{j=1}^{m} -z^{ij} I(j) ; i=1,2,...,m.}$$
(3.1-9)

In matrix notation

$$\underline{\mathbf{V}^{(s)}}_{=-\mathbf{Z}} \underline{\mathbf{I}} \tag{3.1-10}$$

where

$$\underline{V}^{(s)T}_{=}[V^{(s)}(1), V^{(s)}(2), \dots, V^{(s)}(m)]$$

and

$$I^{T} = [I(1), I(2), \ldots, I(m)]$$

The total impedance matrix Z can be decomposed into two parts as

 $z = z_0 + z_L$

where

```
\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{0}} is the generalized impedance matrix
```

and

 Z_L is the load matrix.

Assuming that all loads are loaded with the same load z_1 , the matrix Z_L is given by

$$\mathbf{Z}_{L} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{z}_{1} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & \mathbf{z}_{1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The ij-th element of Z, therefore is

$$z^{ij} = z_{ij} + z_l \delta_{ij},$$

where z_{ij} is the mutual impedance between the i-th and j-th dipoles. The total voltages induced on a load z_1 are given by

$$\underline{\mathbf{V}^{(L)}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\mathrm{L}} \underline{\mathbf{I}}$$

and

$$\underline{I} = Z_L^{-1} \underline{V}^{(L)}.$$

However,

$$\underline{\mathbf{v}}(\text{inc}) = \mathbf{Z}\underline{\mathbf{I}} = \mathbf{Z}_0\mathbf{Z}_L^{-1}\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(L)} + \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(L)}$$

which implies that

$$\underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(L)} = [\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{Z}_0 \mathbf{Z}_L^{-1}]^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{v}}^{(inc)}.$$
(3.1-11)

Let H be the matrix

$$H_{=} [I + Z_0 Z_{L}^{-1}]. \qquad (3.1-12)$$

H can be written as

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 1+(z_{11}/z_{1}) & (z_{12}/z_{1}) & \cdots & (z_{1m}/z_{1}) \\ (z_{21}/z_{1}) & 1+(z_{22}/z_{1}) & \cdots & (z_{2m}/z_{1}) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ (z_{m1}/z_{1}) & (z_{m2}/z_{1}) & \cdots & 1+(z_{mm}/z_{1}) \end{bmatrix}.$$

Thus, when incident signals are impinging on the array and in the presence of additive noise, the output of the linear array will be

$$v(L) = H^{-1} v(inc) + N.$$

For simplicity, let

and

$$Y=V^{(L)}$$
.

 $\underline{X}=\underline{V}(inc)$

We now have a relationship between the incident signals and the outputs of the array which is

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}} = \mathbf{H}^{-1} \, \underline{\mathbf{X}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}.$$
 (3.1-13)

3.2 MINIMUM MEAN-SQUARED ERROR ESTIMATION

If we try to use the vector \underline{Y} observed at the output of the array in the original formulation of the matrix pencil approach, it is not possible to obtain the decomposition needed for the matrix pencil. An estimate $\underline{\hat{X}}$ of \underline{X} is, therefore, generated. This estimate is also used in ESPRIT.

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated zero-mean random variables with variance σ^2 , the minimum mean-squared error linear estimator results when the error $(\underline{X}-\underline{\hat{X}})$ is orthogonal to the observed data \underline{Y} . Let $\underline{\hat{X}}=R$ \underline{Y} , where R is to be determined. Thus, we have

$$\mathbb{E}\{(\underline{X}-\underline{\tilde{X}}),\underline{Y}^{H}\}=0.$$

However $\underline{\hat{X}} = R \underline{Y}$ which implies that

$$\mathbb{E}\left\{\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\right\} = \mathbb{RE}\left\{\underline{Y} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\right\}.$$

Recall that $\underline{Y} = H^{-1} \underline{X} + \underline{N}$. Thus,

$$\mathbb{E}\left\{\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\right\} = \mathbb{E}\left\{\underline{X} \ (H^{-1} \ \underline{X} + \underline{N})^{H}\right\} = \mathbb{E}\left\{\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}\right\}(H^{-1})^{H}$$

and

$$E\{\underline{Y} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\}=E\{(H^{-1} \ \underline{X} + \underline{N})(H^{-1} \ \underline{X} + \underline{N})^{H}\}$$
$$=(H^{-1})E\{\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}\}(H^{-1})^{H} + \sigma^{2} I_{m}.$$

Let C denote the correlation matrix of Y. Then

$$C=E\{\underline{Y} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\}=\ (H^{-1})E\{\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}\}(H^{-1})^{H} + \sigma^{2} \ I_{m}.$$

Thus,

$$H (C-\sigma^2 I_m) = E\{\underline{X} \underline{X}^H\}(H^{-1})^H = E\{\underline{X} \underline{Y}^H\}.$$

Therefore,

$$R = E\{\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\}(E\{\underline{Y} \ \underline{Y}^{H}\})^{-1}$$

$$R = H \ (C - \sigma^{2} \ I_{m}) \ C^{-1}.$$
(3.2-1)

3.3 APPLICATION TO THE MOVING WINDOW

With the new formulation of the moving window, pre-processing the signals received at the output of the array will allow us to generate the signals that would have resulted had there been no mutual coupling. Recall that in the presence of mutual coupling, the received signal at the output of the array can be modeled as

$$\underline{Y} = \mathbf{H}^{-1} \, \underline{X} + \underline{N}. \tag{3.3-1}$$

 \underline{X} represents the vector of incident signals.

Let $HI=H^{-1}$. Consider the vector

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{\star} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{I}^{\star} \, \underline{\mathbf{X}}^{\star} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}^{\star} \tag{3.3-2}$$

where \star denotes complex conjugate. (L+1) vectors \underline{Y}_n of length (m-L) are then formed where

$$\underline{y_n}^T = [y_n^* y_{(n+1)}^* y_{(n+2)}^* \cdots y_{(n+m-L-1)}^*].$$

For the sake of clarity, let m=5 and L=2. Then

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1^* \\ y_2^* \\ y_3^* \\ y_4^* \\ y_5^* \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{11}^* hi_{12}^* hi_{13}^* hi_{14}^* hi_{15}^* \\ hi_{21}^* hi_{22}^* hi_{23}^* hi_{24}^* hi_{25}^* \\ hi_{31}^* hi_{32}^* hi_{33}^* hi_{34}^* hi_{35}^* \\ hi_{41}^* hi_{42}^* hi_{43}^* hi_{44}^* hi_{45}^* \\ hi_{51}^* hi_{52}^* hi_{35}^* hi_{54}^* hi_{55}^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1^* \\ x_2^* \\ x_3^* \\ x_4^* \\ x_5^* \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} n_1^* \\ n_2^* \\ n_3^* \\ n_4^* \\ n_5^* \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note that this matrix equation can be reformulated as

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{1}^{*} \\ y_{2}^{*} \\ y_{3}^{*} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{11}^{*} & hi_{12}^{*} & hi_{13}^{*} \\ hi_{21}^{*} & hi_{22}^{*} & hi_{23}^{*} \\ hi_{31}^{*} & hi_{32}^{*} & hi_{33}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{1}^{*} \\ x_{2}^{*} \\ x_{3}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & hi_{14}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{24}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{34}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{3}^{*} \\ x_{3}^{*} \\ x_{4}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & hi_{15}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{25}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{35}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{3}^{*} \\ x_{4}^{*} \\ x_{5}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} n_{1}^{*} \\ n_{2}^{*} \\ n_{3}^{*} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_{2}^{*} \\ y_{3}^{*} \\ y_{4}^{*} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{21}^{*} & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{31}^{*} & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{41}^{*} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{1}^{*} \\ x_{2}^{*} \\ x_{3}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} hi_{22}^{*} & hi_{23}^{*} & hi_{24}^{*} \\ hi_{32}^{*} & hi_{33}^{*} & hi_{34}^{*} \\ hi_{42}^{*} & hi_{43}^{*} & hi_{44}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{2}^{*} \\ x_{3}^{*} \\ x_{4}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & hi_{25}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{35}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{35}^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & hi_{45}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{3}^{*} \\ x_{4}^{*} \\ x_{5}^{*} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} n_{2}^{*} \\ n_{3}^{*} \\ n_{4}^{*} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_3^* \\ y_4^* \\ y_5^* \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{31}^* & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{41}^* & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{51}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1^* \\ x_2^* \\ x_3^* \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} hi_{32}^* & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{42}^* & 0 & 0 \\ hi_{52}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_2^* \\ x_3^* \\ x_4^* \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} hi_{33}^* & hi_{34}^* & hi_{35}^* \\ hi_{43}^* & hi_{44}^* & hi_{45}^* \\ hi_{53}^* & hi_{54}^* & hi_{55}^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_3^* \\ x_4^* \\ x_5^* \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} n_3^* \\ n_4^* \\ n_5^* \end{bmatrix}$$

Using matrix notation, we have

 $\underline{Y}_1 = HI_{11} \underline{Z}_1 + HI_{12} \underline{Z}_2 + HI_{13} \underline{Z}_3 + \underline{N}_1,$ $\underline{Y}_2 = HI_{21} \underline{Z}_1 + HI_{22} \underline{Z}_2 + HI_{23} \underline{Z}_3 + \underline{N}_2,$ $\underline{Y}_3 = HI_{31} \underline{Z}_1 + HI_{32} \underline{Z}_2 + HI_{33} \underline{Z}_3 + \underline{N}_3.$

For the general case, it can be shown that \underline{Y}_n can be written as

$$\underbrace{\underline{Y}_{n} = \Sigma HI_{ni} \underline{Z}_{i} + \underline{N}_{n}}_{i=1}$$
(3.3-3)

where

$$\underline{Z_{i}}^{T} = [x_{i}^{*} x_{(i+1)}^{*} x_{(i+2)}^{*} \cdots x_{(i+m-L-1)}^{*}]; i=1, 2, ..., (L+1)$$

$$\underline{N_{i}}^{T} = [n_{i}^{*} n_{(i+1)}^{*} n_{(i+2)}^{*} \cdots n_{(i+m-L-1)}^{*}]; i=1, 2, ..., (L+1)$$

and

$$HI_{ni} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{ni}^{*} & \cdots & hi_{n}(i+m-L-1)^{*} \\ hi_{(n+1)i}^{*} & \cdots & hi_{(n+1)(i+m-L-1)}^{*} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ hi_{(n+m-L-1)i}^{*} & \cdots & hi_{(n+m-L-1)(i+m-L-1)}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \text{ for n=i}$$

$$HI_{ni} = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{ni}^{*} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ hi_{(n+1)i}^{*} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ hi_{(n+m-L-1)i}^{*} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ for n>i}$$

$$HI_{ni} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & hi_{n}(i+m-L-1)^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & hi_{(n+1)(i+m-L-1)}^{*} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ hi_{(n+m-L-1)i}^{*} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ for n>i}$$

$$HI_{ni} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & hi_{n}(i+m-L-1)^{*} \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & hi_{(n+1)(i+m-L-1)}^{*} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & hi_{(n+m-L-1)(i+m-L-1)}^{*} \end{bmatrix} \text{ for n$$

Note that HI_{ni} has dimensions (m-L)x(m-L). Let \underline{W} be the vector

 $\underline{\mathbf{Y}} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1^T & \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_2^T & \cdots & \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{(L+1)}^T \end{bmatrix}^T.$

W can be expressed as

$$\Psi = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} & \cdots & HI_{1}(L+1) \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} & \cdots & HI_{2}(L+1) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ HI_{(L+1)1} & HI_{(L+1)2} & \cdots & HI_{(L+1)(L+1)} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{Z_{1}}{Z_{2}} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ Z_{(L+1)} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{N_{1}}{N_{2}} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \frac{N_{1}}{N_{2}} \\ \vdots \\ \frac{N_{1}}{N_{2}} \\ \vdots \\ \frac{N_{1}}{N_{2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

This can also be written as

$$\mathbf{W} = \mathbf{H}_1 \mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{N}' \,. \tag{3.3-4}$$

Assuming the signals and noise to be statistically independent, we get

$$\mathbb{E}[\underline{\mathbf{W}} \ \underline{\mathbf{W}}^{\mathrm{H}}] = \widetilde{\mathrm{H}}_{1} \ \mathbb{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Z}} \ \underline{\mathbf{Z}}^{\mathrm{H}}] \widetilde{\mathrm{H}}_{1}^{\mathrm{H}} + \mathbb{E}[\underline{\mathbf{N}}' \underline{\mathbf{N}}'^{\mathrm{H}}]. \tag{3.3-5}$$

Therefore,

$$E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^{H}] = (\tilde{H}_{1})^{-1} (E[\underline{W} \ \underline{W}^{H}] - E[\underline{N}' \underline{N}'^{H}]) ((\tilde{H}_{1})^{-1})^{H}.$$
(3.3-6)
However $E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^{H}]$ can be expressed as

Thus, after partitioning the matrix $E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^H]$ into a total of (L+1)x(L+1) matrices, each having order (m-L)x((m-L), the matrices

$$\begin{array}{c} L \\ M = \Sigma E[\underline{Z}_i \ \underline{Z}_i^H] \\ i=1 \end{array}$$

and

$$N = \sum_{i=1}^{L} E[\underline{Z}_{(i+1)} \ \underline{Z}_i^H].$$

needed in the formulation of the matrix pencil (see section 2.3.3) are readily obtained. By using such a formulation, we can effectively compensate for the effects of mutual coupling using the moving window. Recall that the i-th incident signal is given by

$$\begin{array}{c} d \\ x_i(t,\underline{\theta}) = \Sigma \ s_k(t) a_i(\theta_k); \ i=1, 2, \dots, m \\ k=1 \end{array}$$

where

 $a_{i}(\theta_{k}) = a_{k} e^{j(i-1)\phi_{k}}$ $\phi_{k} = -\omega Dsin(\theta_{k})/c ; k=1, 2, ..., d,$ $\omega \text{ is the center frequency of the plane waves}$ c is the propagation speed of the waves D is the sensor spacing $a_{k}=a(\theta_{k}) \text{ is the beam pattern in the direction of the k-th emitter}$

3.4 APPLICATION TO ESPRIT

Three different arrangements of the doublets are considered in this section.

3.4.1 General Array

We assume that we have 2m sensors so as to form m doublets. Further, we assume that each doublet is isolated from the others so that mutual coupling exists only between the two sensors within each doublet (Fig. 3.3). The observed signal at the i-th doublet can then be modeled as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{i}} \\ \mathbf{w}_{\mathbf{i}} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{i}}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}} \\ \mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{i}} \\ \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{2}} \end{bmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{i}=1, 2, \ldots, m. \quad (3.4.1-1)$$



Let $HI_i = H_i^{-1}$. HI_i can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} hill_i & hil2_i \\ hi2l_i & hi22_i \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then

$$v_i = hill_i x_i + hill_i y_i + nl_i$$

and

(3.4.1-2)

 $w_i = hi21_i x_i + hi22_i y_i + n2_i$.

Collecting all the v_i 's in a vector \underline{V} and all the w_i 's in a vector \underline{W} , we have

$$\underline{\mathbf{V}} = \mathbf{HI}_{11} \underline{\mathbf{X}} + \mathbf{HI}_{12} \underline{\mathbf{Y}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{1}$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{W}} = \mathbf{HI}_{21} \underline{\mathbf{X}} + \mathbf{HI}_{22} \underline{\mathbf{Y}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{2} ,$$
(3.4.1-3)

where HI_{11} , HI_{12} , HI_{21} , HI_{22} , X, Y, N_1 and N_2 are given by $HI_{11} = \text{diag} (hill_1, hill_2, ..., hill_m),$ $HI_{12} = \text{diag} (hill_1, hill_2, ..., hill_m),$ $HI_{21} = \text{diag} (hill_1, hill_2, ..., hill_m),$ $HI_{22} = \text{diag} (hill_1, hill_2, ..., hill_m),$ $HI_{22} = \text{diag} (hill_1, hill_2, ..., hill_m),$ $X = [x_1, x_2, ..., x_m]^T,$ $Y = [y_1, y_2, ..., x_m]^T,$ $N_1 = [nl_1, nl_1, ..., nl_m]^T,$ $N_2 = [nl_1, nl_1, ..., nl_m]^T.$ Consider the vector Z defined by

 $\underline{\mathbf{Z}} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\mathbf{V}}^{\mathrm{T}} & \underline{\mathbf{W}}^{\mathrm{T}} \end{bmatrix}^{\mathrm{T}}.$

 \underline{Z} can be written as

$$\underline{Z} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{X} \\ \underline{Y} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \underline{N}_1 \\ \underline{N}_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$
(3.4.1-4)

Assuming that "he signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor with covariance matrix $\sigma^2 I_{2m}$, where I_{2m} is the (2mx2m) identity matrix, then $C_{zz} = E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^H]$ is given by

$$\mathbf{C_{zz}} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{HI}_{11} & \mathbf{HI}_{12} \\ \mathbf{HI}_{21} & \mathbf{HI}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{E}[\underline{X} & \underline{X}^{\mathrm{H}}] & \mathbf{E}[\underline{X} & \underline{Y}^{\mathrm{H}}] \\ \mathbf{E}[\underline{Y} & \underline{X}^{\mathrm{H}}] & \mathbf{E}[\underline{Y} & \underline{Y}^{\mathrm{H}}] \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{HI}_{11} & \mathbf{HI}_{12} \\ \mathbf{HI}_{21} & \mathbf{HI}_{22} \end{bmatrix}^{\mathrm{H}} + \sigma^{2}\mathbf{I}_{2m}. \quad (3.4.1-5)$$

Let \tilde{H}_2 be the matrix

$$\tilde{H}_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

Then

$$(\tilde{H}_2)^{-1} (C_{zz} - \sigma^2 I_{2m}) ((\tilde{H}_2)^{-1})^H = \begin{bmatrix} E[\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^H] \ E[\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^H] \\ E[\underline{Y} \ \underline{X}^H] \ E[\underline{Y} \ \underline{Y}^H] \end{bmatrix} .$$
(3.4.1.6)

Having recovered the matrix on the right side of equation (3.4.1-6), the matrices $M=E[X X^H]$ and $N=E[X Y^H]$ can be identified. Recall that incident signals are expressed as

$$x_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t)g_{i}(\theta_{k})$$

$$k=1$$

$$y_{i}(t) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t)e^{-j(\omega\Delta/c)sin(\theta_{k})}g_{i}(\theta_{k})$$

$$k=1$$

where $g_i(\theta_k)$ is the gain response of the i-th rensor to a source arriving at angle θ_k . The matrices M and N can be decomposed as

$$M = GSG^{H} \text{ and } N = GS\Phi^{H}G^{H}, \qquad (3.4.1-7)$$

where G, S and \blacklozenge are given by

 $G = [\underline{g}_1 \ \underline{g}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{g}_d] = \text{gain matrix}$ $S=E[\underline{S} \ \underline{S}^H],$ $\underline{S}^T = [s_1 \ s_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ s_d] = \text{impinging signal vector},$ $\Phi = \text{diag} [e^{j\phi_1}, e^{j\phi_2}, \ \cdot \ \cdot , e^{j\phi_d}],$ $\phi_k = -(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_k) \ , \ k=1, \ 2, \ \cdot \ \cdot , d$

Therefore, the effects of mutual coupling have been eliminated and the rank reducing values of the matrix pencil (M- λ N) are given by

$$\lambda_{\mathbf{k}} = e^{-j(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_{\mathbf{k}})}; k=1,2,...,d.$$
 (3.4.1-8)

and the angles of arrival of the sources are given by

$$\Theta_k = \sin^{-1} \{ j \ln(\lambda_k) / (\omega \Delta / c) \} ; k=1,2, \dots, d.$$
 (3.4.1-9)

3.4.2 Linear Array

3.4.2.1 OVERLAPPING CASE

Consider a linear array of (m+1) sensors and assume there are d (d<m) narrowband sources located at angles Θ_k ; k=1,...,d. In this case we consider two sub-arrays consisting of the first m sensors and the last m s isors (Fig. 3.4a). The observed signal vector at the output of the array can be written as

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}} = \mathbf{H}^{-1} \ \underline{\mathbf{X}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}. \tag{3.4.2.1-1}$$

Let $HI=H^{-1}$. HI can be written as

[hi ₁₁ hi ₂₁	hi ₁₂ hi ₂₂	•	•	•	•	hi1(m+1) hi2(m+1)	
•	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	
•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	
•	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	
L hi _{(m+1)1}	hi(m+1)2	•	•	•	•	hi(m+1)(m+1)]	

Thus, if

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 = [\mathbf{y}_1 \ \mathbf{y}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \mathbf{y}_m]^{\mathrm{T}},$$

and



Fig. 3.4a ESPRIT : Linear Array Overlapping Case.



Fig. 3.4b ESPRIT : Linear Array Non-Overlapping Case.

.

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{2}=[\mathbf{y}_{2} \ \mathbf{y}_{3} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \mathbf{y}_{(m+1)}]^{\mathrm{T}},$$

we can write

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1} = \mathrm{HI}_{11} \ \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{1} + \mathrm{HI}_{12} \ \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{2} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{1} \tag{3.4.2.1-2}$$

and

,

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{2} = \mathbf{H}_{21} \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{1} + \mathbf{H}_{22} \underline{\mathbf{X}}_{2} + \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{2} , \qquad (3.4.2.1-3)$$

where HI_{11} , HI_{12} , HI_{21} , HI_{22} , \underline{N}_1 , \underline{N}_2 , \underline{X}_1 and \underline{X}_2 are given by

$$\underline{X}_{1} = [x_{1} \ x_{2} \ \dots \ x_{m}]^{T},$$

$$\underline{X}_{2} = [x_{2} \ x_{3} \ \dots \ x_{(m+1)}]^{T}.$$

$$HI_{11} = [\underline{hill_{1}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{hill_{m}}],$$

$$\underline{hill_{i}} = [\underline{hill_{1}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{himi}]^{T}; \ \underline{i=1,\dots,m},$$

$$HI_{12}^{T} = [\underline{0} \ \underline{0} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \ \underline{hill_{(m+1)}}],$$

$$HI_{21}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{0} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$HI_{22}^{T} = [\underline{hill_{2}} \ \underline{hill_{2}} \ \dots \ \underline{0} \],$$

$$\underline{HI}_{22} = [\underline{n_{2}, n_{3}, \dots, n_{(m+1)}}]^{T}.$$

Consider the vector \underline{Z} defined as

$$\underline{Z} = [\underline{Y}_1^T \ \underline{Y}_2^T]^T.$$

 \underline{Z} can be written as

$$\underline{Z} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \underline{N}_1 \\ \underline{N}_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$
(3.4.2.1-4)

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor with variance σ^2 , then $C_{ZZ} = E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^H]$ is given by

$$C_{zz} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E[\underline{X}_{1}\underline{X}_{1}^{H}] & E[\underline{X}_{1}\underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \\ E[\underline{X}_{2}\underline{X}_{1}^{H}] & E[\underline{X}_{2}\underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix}^{H} + \sigma^{2} \begin{bmatrix} I_{m} & II_{m} \\ I_{2m} & I_{m} \end{bmatrix} . \quad (3.4.2.1-5)$$

Let $\tilde{\mathtt{H}}_3$ and [Ĩ] be the matrices

 $\tilde{H}_{3} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix}$

and

$$[\tilde{I}] = \begin{bmatrix} I_m & II_m \\ I_2 & I_m \end{bmatrix}.$$

where \mathbf{I}_m is the identity matrix and $\mathbf{I1}_m$ and $\mathbf{I2}_m$ are

Then

$$(\tilde{H}_{3})^{-1} (C_{zz} - \sigma^{2}[\tilde{I}]) ((\tilde{H}_{3})^{-1})^{H_{z}} \begin{bmatrix} E[\underline{X}_{1} \ \underline{X}_{1}^{H}] \ E[\underline{X}_{1} \ \underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \\ E[\underline{X}_{2} \ \underline{X}_{1}^{H}] \ E[\underline{X}_{2} \ \underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \end{bmatrix}.$$
(3.4.2.1-6)

Having recovered the matrix on the right side of equation (3.4.2.1-6), the matrices $M=E[X_1X_1^H]$ and $N=E[X_1X_2^H]$ can be identified. Recall that the i-th incident signal is given by

$$\begin{array}{c} d \\ x_i(t,\underline{\theta}) = \Sigma \ s_k(t) a_i(\theta_k); \ i=1, 2, \dots, (m+1) \\ k=1 \end{array}$$

where

$$a_i(\Theta_k) = a_k e^{j(i-1)\phi_k}$$

 $\phi_k = -\omega Dsin(\Theta_k)/c$; k=1, 2, . . .,d,

w is the center frequency of the plane waves c is the propagation speed of the waves D is the sensor spacing $a_k=a(\Theta_k)$ is the beam pattern in the direction of the k-th emitter. It can be shown that M and N have the decompositions $M = ASA^H$ and $N = AS\Phi^HA^H$ (3.4.2.1-7) where A, S and Φ are the following matrices $S=E[\underline{S} \ \underline{S}^H],$ $\underline{S}^T=\{s_1, \ldots, s_d\}$ impinging signal vector, $A = [\underline{a}_1 \ \underline{a}_2 \ \ldots \ \underline{a}_d \]$ $\underline{a}_i = [a(\Theta_i) \ a(\Theta_i)e^{j\Phi_i} \ \ldots \ a(\Theta_i)e^{jm\Phi_i}],$ $\Phi = diag [e^{j\Phi_1}, \ldots, e^{j\Phi_d}].$

Therefore, the effects of mutual coupling have been eliminated and the rank reducing values of the matrix pencil (M- λ N) are given by

$$\lambda_{\mathbf{k}} = e^{-j(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_{\mathbf{k}})}; \ \mathbf{k}=1,2, \ldots, \mathbf{d}.$$
 (3.4.2.1-8)

The angles of arrival of the sources are given by

$$\theta_{k} = \sin^{-1} \{ j \ln(\lambda_{k}) / (\omega \Delta / c) \}; i=1,2, \dots, d.$$
 (3.4.2.1-9)

3.4.2.2 NON-OVERLAPPING CASE

In this case a linear array composed of 2m sensors is used. Two neighboring sensors are considered as a doublet so that m doublets are formed (Fig. 3.4b). Let there be d (d<m) sources. Again, the received signal at the output of the array is modeled as

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{I} \ \underline{\mathbf{X}} + \underline{\mathbf{N}} \tag{3.4.2.2-1}$$

where HI is given by
$$HI = \begin{bmatrix} hi_{11} & hi_{12} & \cdots & hi_{1}(2m) \\ hi_{21} & hi_{22} & \cdots & hi_{2}(2m) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ hi_{(2m)1} & hi_{(2m)2} & \cdots & hi_{(2m)(2m)} \end{bmatrix}$$

Let $\mathbf{v_i}$ and $\mathbf{w_i}$ be the signals received at the i-th doublet.Then

and

$$v_i = y_{(2i-1)}$$
; i=1, 2, . . ., m.
 $w_i = y_{(2i)}$

Collecting all the $v_{\bf i}{\,}'s$ in a vector \underline{V} and all the $w_{\bf i}{\,}'s$ in a vector \underline{W} , we have

$$\underline{V} = HI_{11} \underline{X}_1 + HI_{12} \underline{X}_2 + \underline{N}_1$$
 (3.4.2.2-2)

and

$$\underline{W} = HI_{21} \underline{X}_1 + HI_{22} \underline{X}_2 + \underline{N}_2 , \qquad (3.4.2.2-3)$$

Consider the vector \underline{Z} defined as

$$\underline{Z} = [\underline{V}^{\mathrm{T}} \ \underline{W}^{\mathrm{T}}]^{\mathrm{T}}.$$

 \underline{Z} can be written as

$$\underline{Z} = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{X}_1 \\ \underline{X}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \underline{N}_1 \\ \underline{N}_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$
(3.4.2.2-4)

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor with covariance matrix $\sigma^2 I_{2m}$ where I_{2m} is the (2mx2m) identity matrix. Then $C_{zz} = E[\underline{Z} \ \underline{Z}^H]$ is given by

$$C_{zz} = \begin{bmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E[\underline{X}_{1}\underline{X}_{1}^{H}] & E[\underline{X}_{1}\underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \\ E[\underline{X}_{2}\underline{X}_{1}^{H}] & E[\underline{X}_{2}\underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{bmatrix}^{H} + \sigma^{2}I_{2m} . \quad (3.4.2.2-5)$$

Let \tilde{H}_4 be the matrix

$$\tilde{H}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} HI_{11} & HI_{12} \\ HI_{21} & HI_{22} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then

$$(\tilde{H}_{4})^{-1} (C_{zz} - \sigma^{2}I_{2m}) ((\tilde{H}_{4})^{-1})^{H} = \begin{bmatrix} E[\underline{X}_{1} \ \underline{X}_{1}^{H}] \ E[\underline{X}_{1} \ \underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \\ E[\underline{X}_{2} \ \underline{X}_{1}^{H}] \ E[\underline{X}_{2} \ \underline{X}_{2}^{H}] \end{bmatrix}.$$
(3.4.2.2-6)

Having recovered the matrix on the right side of equation (3.4.2.2-6), the matrices $M=E[X_1X_1^H]$ and $N=E[X_1X_2^H]$ can be identified. The i-th incident signal can be written as

$$\begin{array}{c} d \\ x_{i}(t, \underline{\theta}) = \Sigma \ s_{k}(t) a_{i}(\theta_{k}); \ i=1, 2, \dots, 2m \\ k=1 \end{array}$$

where

$$a_i(\theta_k) = a_k e^{j(i-1)\phi_k}$$

 $\phi_k = -\omega Dsin(\theta_k)/c$; k=1, 2, . . .,d,
 ω is the center frequency of the plane waves
c is the propagation speed of the waves
D is the sensor spacing
 $a_k = a(\theta_k)$ is the beam pattern in the direction of the k-th emit-

ter.

M and N have the following decompositions

$$M = ASA^{H} \text{ and } N = AS\Phi^{H}A^{H}, \qquad (3.4.2.2-7)$$

where A, S and \clubsuit are given by

$$A = [\underline{a}_1 \ \underline{a}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{a}_d]$$

$$\underline{a}_i = [a(\theta_i) \ a(\theta_i) e^{j2\phi_i} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ a(\theta_i) e^{j(2m-2)\phi_i}],$$

$$S = E[\underline{S} \ \underline{S}^H],$$

$$\underline{S}^T = \{s_1, \ \cdot \ \cdot \ , s_d\} \text{ impinging signal vector,}$$

$$\Phi = \text{diag } [e^{j\phi_1} e^{j\phi_2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j\phi_d}],$$

Therefore, the effects of mutual coupling have been eliminated and the rank reducing values of the matrix pencil (M- λ N) are given by

$$\lambda_{k} = e^{-j(\omega \Delta/c) \sin(\Theta_{k})}; k=1,2, \dots, d.$$
 (3.4.2.2-8)

The angles of arrival of the sources are thus

$$\Theta_{k} = \sin^{-1} \{ j \ln(\lambda_{k}) / (\omega \delta / c) \}; \ k=1,2, \ldots, d. \qquad (3.4.2.2-9)$$

3.5 Computer Simulation

The scenario used for this simulation consisted of two incoherent sources (d=2) which are incident on a linear array consisting of eight uniformly spaced half wavelength dipoles (m=8). The sources are assumed to be located at $\theta_1=16^\circ$ and $\theta_2=24^\circ$. The noise was simulated to be white Gaussian with zero-mean and unit variance. The sensor spacing was assumed to be half wavelength such that $\omega D/c = \pi$. The load impedance was taken to be the complex conjugate of the self impedance. The statistics were derived from 50 runs where 100 snapshots were taken in each run. The results are shown in Fig. 3-5 to 3-16. In these figures, (1) represents the moving window, (2) and (3) represent ESPRIT for the linear case when overlapping and non overlapping arrays are considered, respectively, and (4) corresponds to ESPRIT used in a general case. Without compensation, note that all algorithms fail to accurately locate the two sources due to the distorsion introduced by the mutual coupling. With the compensating schemes developed here, all algorithms identify the locations of the two sources correctly. However, ESPRIT used in a Linear Overlapping Case performs much better than the remaining algorithms. This is due to a larger array aperture. However, our objective was not to perform a comparison between the different algorithms but to derive effective methods to compensate for the mutual coupling effects. This has been achieved and it is shown that compensation of the mutuals is likely to be a necessity if acceptable performance is to be obtained in practice. In the different figures for the mean-squared error and the variance, the y-axis is defined as

$y=10 \log_{10}(.).$

Let $\hat{\Theta}_k$ be an estimate of Θ obtained at the k-th run (K is the number of runs). The sample mean (ME), the sample variance (Var) and the mean-squared error (MSE) are defined respectively as

$$ME(\Theta) = (1/K) \Sigma \hat{\Theta}_{k},$$

k=1

66

$$Var(\theta) = (1/K) \sum_{k=1}^{K} (\hat{\theta}_{k} - ME(\theta))^{2},$$

MSE(\theta) = (1/K) $\sum_{k=1}^{K} (\hat{\theta}_{k} - \theta)^{2}.$



(1) -Moving window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.5 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16° Without Compensation for the Mutuals.



(1)-Moving Window
(2)-ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3)-ESPRIT: Linear Non-Overlapping Case
(4)-ESPRIT: General case.

Fig. 3.6 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using a Minimum Mean-Squared Error Estimation.



SNR (dB)

(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General case.

Fig. 3.7 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 16° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using the Direct Method.



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.8 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16° Without Compensation for the Mutuals.

71



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.9 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using a Minimum Mean-Squared Error Estimation.



(1) -Moving window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.10 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 16° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using the Direct Method.



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.11 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24° Without Compensation for the Mutuals.



(1)-Moving Window
(2)-ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3)-ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4)-ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.12 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using a Minimum Mean-Squared Error Estimation.



.

(1)-Moving Window
(2)-ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3)-ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4)-ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.13 Sample Mean of the Angle Estimate at 24° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using the Direct Method.



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.14 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24° Without Compensation for the Mutuals.



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General Case.

Fig. 3.15 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using a Minimum Mean-Squared Error Estimation.

78



(1) -Moving Window
(2) -ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case
(3) -ESPRIT: Linear Non Overlapping Case
(4) -ESPRIT: General case.

Fig. 3.16 Mean-Squared Error of the Angle Estimate at 24° With Compensation for the Mutuals When Using the Direct Method.

CHAPTER 4

EXTENSIONS TO VIDEBAND SIGNALS

Different methods for estimating the angles of arrival of wideband signals can be developed depending upon the approach. In this section we devise three new techniques for the matrix pencil.

4.1 TRANSIENT SIGNALS

In this section we model each source as a sum of decaying exponentials. This representation is appropriate for non stationary signals. Consider a linear array which consists of m identical wideband sensors uniformly spaced at a distance Δ . Assume there are d broadband sources impinging on the array as planar wavefronts and emitting signals whose complex envelopes are denoted by $s_k(t)$. The signal received at the i-th sensor can be expressed as

d
$$x_i(t) = \Sigma a(\theta_k) s_k(t-\tau_{ik}) + n_i(t); i=1,2,...,m$$
 (4.1-1)
 $k=1$

where τ_{ik} is the time delay that source k takes to travel from the reference point to the i-th sensor. Taking the reference as the first sensor, τ_{ik} can be written as

$$\tau_{ik} = (i-1)(\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_k) \qquad (4.1-2)$$

where c is the speed of propagation of the waves. Assume the k-th source can be represented by a sum of exponentials having natural frequencies p_{lk} ; l=1, 2, . . ., $M^{(k)}$. Thus, $s_k(t)$ can be written as

$$\mathbf{s}_{k}(t) = \sum_{l=1}^{M(k)} \mathbf{e}^{lkt}, \qquad (4.1-3)$$

where the coefficients b_{lk} are assumed to be random. Therefore, the received signal $x_i(t)$ can be expressed as

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & M^{(k)} \\ x_{i}(t) = \Sigma & \Sigma & c_{lk} e^{(i-1)\phi_{lk}} + n_{i}(t); \ i=1,2,\ldots,m, \\ k=1 \ l=1 \end{array}$$

where

$$\Phi_{lk} = -(\Delta/c) P_{lk} \sin(\Theta_k), \qquad (4.1-5)$$

and

$$c_{1k} = a(\theta_k) b_{1k} e^{p_{1k}t}. \qquad (4.1-6)$$

Given the data collected at the output of the array, the problem is to estimate the angles of arrival of the sources. From the above data, a matrix pencil is generated. It is shown that the rank reducing values of this pencil are related to both the angles of arrival and the natural frequencies of the sources. The natural frequencies of the sources are assumed to be unknown at the receiver. Therefore, these natural frequencies have first to be estimated and then be used to solve for the angles of arrival. Thus, a simultaneous estimation of the natural frequencies and the angles of arrival is needed. To do so, the first sensor is followed by an equally spaced tapped delay line consisting of m taps with successive delays of T seconds. In addition the received signal at the i-th sensor is delayed by an amount of(i-1)T; i=2, 3, . . ., m, (Fig. 4-1). The signal at the output of the h-th delay following the first sensor is

 $\begin{array}{ccc} d & M(k) \\ y_{h}=x_{1}(t-(h-1)T)=\Sigma & \Sigma & c_{1k} & e^{(h-1)\gamma_{1k+n_{1}}(t-(h-1)T)}; & h=0,1,\ldots,(m-1) & (4.1-7) \\ & k=1 & l=1 \end{array}$









where

$$\gamma_{lk} = -p_{lk}T. \tag{4.1-8}$$

The signal at the output of the delay connected to the i-th sensor can be expressed as

$$z_{i}=x_{i}(t-(i-1)T)=\sum_{k=1}^{d}\sum_{l=1}^{M(k)}c_{lk}e^{(i-1)(\phi_{lk}+\gamma_{lk})}+n_{i}(t-(i-1)T);i=2,...,m. (4.1-9)$$

Let

$$\psi_{ij} = (\phi_{ij} + \gamma_{ij})$$
 (4.1-10)

and

$$M = \sum_{k=1}^{d} M^{(k)} .$$
 (4.1-11)
k=1

At this point we assume that all sources have distinct natural frequencies. This condition is relaxed later on. With the knowledge of the parameter M, we form (m-L+1) vectors \underline{X}_n , (m-L+1) vectors \underline{Y}_n and (m-L+1) vectors \underline{Z}_n of length L where

and

$$\underline{X}_{n} = [x_{n}, x_{n+1}, \dots, x_{n+L-1}]^{T}, n=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1)$$

$$\underline{Y}_{n} = [y_{n}, y_{n+1}, \dots, y_{n+L-1}]^{T}, n=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1)$$

$$\underline{Z}_{n} = [z_{n}, z_{n+1}, \dots, z_{n+L-1}]^{T}, n=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1).$$

It can be shown that $\underline{X}_n,\ \underline{Y}_n$ and \underline{Z}_n can be decomposed into

$$\underline{X}_{n} = A1 \Phi^{(n-1)} \underline{C} + \underline{N} \underline{X}_{n}, \qquad (4.1-12)$$

$$\underline{Y}_{n} = A2\Gamma^{(n-1)} \underline{C} + \underline{NY}_{n},$$
 (4.1-13)

$$\underline{Z}_{n} = A3\Psi^{(n-1)} \underline{C} + \underline{N}\underline{Z}_{n}, \qquad (4.1-14)$$

where A1, A2, A3, \clubsuit , Γ , Ψ , <u>C</u>, <u>NX</u>_n, <u>NY</u>_n, <u>NZ</u>_n are given by

A1=[$\underline{A1}_{1,1}$ $\underline{A1}_{2,1}$ · · · $\underline{A1}_{M}(d)_{,d}$],

$$\begin{array}{l} A2=[\ \underline{A2}_{1,1} \ \underline{A2}_{2,1} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{A2}_{M}(d)_{,d} \],\\ A3=[\ \underline{A3}_{1,1} \ \underline{A3}_{2,1} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{A3}_{M}(d)_{,d} \],\\ \underline{A1}_{i,j}=[\ 1 \ e^{\phi}ij \ \cdot \ \cdot e^{(L-1)\phi}ij \]^{T},\\ \underline{A2}_{i,j}=[\ 1 \ e^{\phi}ij \ \cdot \ \cdot e^{(L-1)\gamma}ij \]^{T},\\ \underline{A3}_{i,j}=[\ 1 \ e^{\psi}ij \ \cdot \ \cdot e^{(L-1)\psi}ij \]^{T},\\ \underline{A3}_{i,j}=[\ 1 \ e^{\psi}ij \ \cdot \ \cdot e^{(L-1)\psi}ij \]^{T},\\ \underline{\phi}=diag\{ \ e^{\phi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\phi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \Gamma=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}11 \ \cdot \ e^{\psi}M^{(d)}d\},\\ \underline{\Psi}=diag\{ \ e^{\psi}M^$$

 nx_i , ny_i and nz_i are introduced here for simplicity of notation. Actually, they are given by

 $nx_{i} = n_{i}(t),$ $ny_{i} = n_{1}(t-(i-1)T),$

and

.

 $nz_{i} = n_{i}(t-(i-1)T).$

Note that $nx_1 = ny_1 = nz_1$. Six matrices M_1 , N_1 , P_1 , Q_1 , R_1 and S_1 are formed where

$$M_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{X}_{1} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{X}_{(m-L)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; N_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{X}_{2} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{X}_{(m-L+1)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{Y}_{1} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{Y}_{(m-L)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; Q_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{Y}_{2} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{Y}_{(m-L+1)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$
$$R_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{Z}_{1} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{Z}_{(m-L)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; S_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{Z}_{2} & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{Z}_{(m-L+1)} \\ \frac{1}{\downarrow} & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}.$$

 M_1 can be rewritten as

Similarly, it can be shown that

$$N_{1} = A1 \bullet [\underline{C} \bullet \underline{C} \dots \bullet (m-L-1) \underline{C}] + [\underline{NX}_{2} \underline{NX}_{3} \dots \underline{NX}_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$P_{1} = A2 [\underline{C} \underline{\Gamma}\underline{C} \dots \underline{\Gamma}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{C}] + [\underline{NY}_{1} \underline{NY}_{2} \dots \underline{NY}_{(m-L)}],$$

$$Q_{1} = A2\underline{\Gamma} [\underline{C} \underline{\Gamma}\underline{C} \dots \underline{\Gamma}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{C}] + [\underline{NY}_{2} \underline{NY}_{3} \dots \underline{NY}_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$R_{1} = A3 [\underline{C} \underline{Y}\underline{C} \dots \underline{Y}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{C}] + [\underline{NZ}_{1} \underline{NZ}_{2} \dots \underline{NZ}_{(m-L)}],$$

$$S_{1} = A3\Psi [\underline{C} \underline{\Psi}\underline{C} \dots \underline{Y}^{(m-L-1)} \underline{C}] + [\underline{NZ}_{2} \underline{NZ}_{3} \dots \underline{NZ}_{(m-L+1)}].$$

These matrices have the following decompositions

$$M_1 = A1 C U1 + N1'$$
 and $N_1 = A1 C \Phi U1 + N1''$, (4.1-15)

$$P_1 = A2 C U2 + N2'$$
 and $Q_1 = A2 C \Gamma U2 + N2''$, (4.1-16)

$$R_1 = A3 C U3 + N3'$$
 and $S_1 = A3 C \Psi U3 + N3''$ (4.1-17)

where U1, U2, U3, C, N1', N2', N3', N1", N2" and N3" are given by

 $U1^{T} = [\underline{U1}_{1,1} \underline{U1}_{2,1} \dots \underline{U1}_{M}(d)_{,d}],$

$$U2^{T} = [U2_{1,1} U2_{2,1} \cdots U2_{M}(d)_{,d}],$$

$$U3^{T} = [U3_{1,1} U3_{2,1} \cdots U3_{M}(d)_{,d}],$$

$$U1_{i,j} = [1 e^{\phi}ij \cdots e^{(m-L-1)\phi}ij]^{T}$$

$$U2_{i,j} = [1 e^{\gamma}ij \cdots e^{(m-L-1)\gamma}ij]^{T}$$

$$U3_{i,j} = [1 e^{\psi}ij \cdots e^{(m-L-1)\psi}ij]^{T}$$

$$C = diag [c_{11}, c_{21}, \cdots, c_{M}(d)_{d}],$$

$$N1' = [NX_{1} NX_{2} \cdots NX_{(m-L)}],$$

$$N2' = [NY_{1} NY_{2} \cdots NY_{(m-L)}],$$

$$N3' = [NZ_{1} NZ_{2} \cdots NX_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$N1'' = [NX_{2} NX_{3} \cdots NX_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$N2'' = [NY_{2} NY_{3} \cdots NY_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$N3'' = [NZ_{2} NY_{3} \cdots NY_{(m-L+1)}],$$

$$N3'' = [NZ_{2} NY_{3} \cdots NY_{(m-L+1)}].$$

Assuming the signals and noise to be statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor, we get

$$\begin{split} & E[M_1^H M_1] = U1^H \quad \forall 1 \quad U1 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{(m-L)} \ , \\ & E[N_1^H M_1] = U1^H \ \Phi^H \ \forall 1 \ U1 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{1(m-L)} \ , \\ & E[P_1^H P_1] = U2^H \ \forall 2 \ U2 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{(m-L)} \ , \\ & E[P_1^H Q_1] = U2^H \ \Gamma^H \ \forall 2 \ U2 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{1(m-L)} \ , \\ & E[R_1^H R_1] = U3^H \ \forall 3 \ U3 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{(m-L)} \ , \\ & E[S_1^H R_1] = U3^H \ \Psi^H \ \forall 3 \ U3 \ + \ L \ \sigma^2 \ I_{1(m-L)} \ , \end{split}$$

where $I_{(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-L) identity matrix and $I_{1(m-L)}$, V1, V2 and V3 are the matrices

Now, let M, N, P, Q, R and S be the matrices

$$M = E[M_1^H M_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U1^H V1 U1 , \qquad (4.1-18)$$

$$N = E[N_1^{H}M_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U1^{H} \Phi^{H} V1 U1 , \qquad (4.1-19)$$

$$P = E[P_1^H P_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U2^H V2 U2 , \qquad (4.1-20)$$

$$Q = E[Q_1^H P_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U2^H \Gamma^H V2 U2 , \qquad (4.1-21)$$

$$R = E[R_1^H R_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U3^H V3 U3 , \qquad (4.1-22)$$

$$S = E[S_1^H R_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U3^H \Psi^H V3 U3 . \qquad (4.1-23)$$

Consider the following three pencil matrices (M- λN), (P-mQ) and (R-vS). Note that

$$(M-\lambda N) = (U1^{H} V1 U1) - \lambda (U1^{H} \Phi^{H} V1 U1) = U1^{H} (I - \lambda \Phi^{H}) V1 U1 , \qquad (4.1-24)$$

$$(P-\eta Q)=(U2^{H} V2 U2)-\eta(U2^{H} \Gamma^{H} V2 U2)=U2^{H}(I-\eta \Gamma^{H})V2 U2$$
, (4.1-25)

$$(R-vS)=(U3^{H} V3 U3)-v(U3^{H} \Psi^{H} V3 U3)=U3^{H}(I-v\Psi^{H})V3 U3$$
. (4.1-26)

The matrices U1, U2, U3, Φ , Γ , and Ψ are all of rank M as long as all the Φ_{ij} 's are distinct and L \geq M. Defining

$$F_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} \exp\{(i-1)(\phi^{*}_{pq}-\phi_{rs})\},$$

$$G_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} \exp\{(i-1)(\gamma^{*}_{pq}-\gamma_{rs})\},$$

$$H_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} \exp\{(i-1)(\psi^{*}_{pq}-\psi_{rs})\}$$

$$G_{pq,rs} = E[c_{pq}^{*}c_{rs}],$$

and

the matrices V1, V2 and V3 can be written as

$$V1 = \begin{bmatrix} C_{11,11} & F_{11,11} & & C_{11,M}(d)_{M}(d) & F_{11,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ C_{12,11} & F_{12,11} & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & F_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & F_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & F_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & F_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{11,M}(d)_{M}(d) & G_{11,M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & C_{12,11} & G_{12,11} & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & G_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & G_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,M}(d)_{M}(d) & G_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{11,M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d) & G_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{M}(d) \\ & & & C_{12,11} & G_{M}(d)_{M}(d)_{111} & C_{M}(d)_{$$

It is easy to see that the matrices V1, V2 and V3 are of rank M even in the presence of fully correlated sources. The rank of the pencil (M- λ N) is decreased by 1 whenever

$$\lambda_{ij} = \exp\{-\phi_{ij}^{*}\} = \exp\{p_{ij}^{*}(\Delta/c)\sin(\Theta_{j})\}, \qquad (4.1-27)$$
for i=1, 2, . . , M^(k),
j,k=1, 2, . . . , d.

The rank of the pencil $(P-\eta Q)$ is decreased by 1 whenever

$$\eta_{ij}=\exp\{-\gamma_{ij}^{*}\}=\exp\{p_{ij}^{*}T\}\},$$
 (4.1-28)
for i=1, 2, . . , M^(k),
j,k=1, 2, . . , d.

The rank of the pencil $(R-\nu S)$ is decreased by 1 whenever

$$v_{ij}=\exp\{-\psi_{ij}^{*}\}=\exp\{p_{ij}^{*}(\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_{j})\}\exp\{p_{ij}^{*}T\},$$
 (4.1-29)
for f=1, 2, . . ., M^(k),
j,k=1, 2, . . ., d.

Note that the first set of generalized eigenvalues gives us a set of coupled values of natural frequencies and angles of arrival. The second set

solves for the natural frequencies. With these two sets one might think that the problem is solved. However, there is some ambiguity in choosing which natural frequency goes with which angle of arrival. The third set solves this ambiguity since we can see that the set of these generalized eigenvalues is the product of the first and the second ;i.e;

$$v_{ij} = \lambda_{ij} \cdot \eta_{ij}$$
 (4.1-30)

Therefore, the ambiguity is removed by constructing a table of all the products of λ_{ij} and η_{nk} . These products are then compared with the values v_{rs} . Once a product is matched, that natural frequency is used to determine the angle of arrival of the source. In practice, due to numerical round off errors, a range of uncertainty remains since the products and the rank reducing values of the third set do not match exactly.

In the above algorithm, note that knowledge of the number of natural frequencies is important. If sources have common natural frequencies, then these frequencies would be counted only once. This means that the total number of distinct natural frequencies M should be replaced by a suitably reduced number.

4.1.1 COMPUTER SIMULATION

In this simulation, a linear uniformly spaced array consisting of 12 sensors was used. Two sources were assumed to be present and located at angles $\theta_1=16^\circ$ and $\theta_2=24^\circ$. Two cases were studied.

Source	Case 1. Angle of arrival	Natural frequemcies
1	16°	0.25-j0.90 ; 0.25+j0.90
2	24°	0.12-j0.79 ; 0.12+j0.79

Source	Angle	Case 2. of arrival	Natural frequemcies
1	1	16°	0.25-j0.90 ; 0.25+j0.90
2	1	24°	0.25-j0.90 ; 0.25+j0.90

The sensor spacing was selected such that $\Delta/c = \pi/0.90$. The coefficients c_{1k} were assumed to be independent random valiables. The additive noise was generated as white Gaussian with zero mean and unit variance. 100 snapshots were considered in each of the 50 runs simulated. The results of the angle estimates are shown in figures 4.3 to 4.8. It is clear from these figures that the estimates obtained from the second case (assuming 2 common poles) are much better than case (1). This is mainly due to the fact that the natural frequencies estimates are less biased in this case. The length of the window is smaller which results in a better noise reduction through the singular value decomposition (SVD). Tables 4.1 to 4.6 give the poles estimates with their variances. It is apparent here that due to the fact that fever poles had to be estimated in the first case, the estimation procedure achieved a better performance than in the second case.



Fig. 4.3. Sample Mean of Angle at 16° Transient Signals.



Fig. 4.4. Sample Variance of Angle at 16° Transient Signals.

92



Fig. 4.5. Mean-Squared Error of Angle at 16° Transient Signals.



•

Fig. 4.6. Sample Mean of Angle at 24° Transient Signals.





.

Fig. 4.7. Sample Variance of Angle at 24° Transient Signals.





Fig. 4.8. Mean-Squared Error of Angle at 24° Transient Signals.

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	I	Sample Variance
30	0.2500616-j0.9001127		7.8816270e-4
25	0.2501127-j0.9002026		1.4029399e-3
20	0.2502106-j0.9003684		2.5036666e-3
15	0.2504140-j0.9006952	ļ	4.5110551e-3
10	0.2509581-j0.9014653	ļ	1.9616835e-2
5	0.2519363-j0.9021969		1.9616835e-2
0	0.2310321-j0.969u142	1	0.1542990

Table 4.1 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.25-j0.90$. (No Common poles)

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	Sample Variance
30	0.2499895+j0.8999775	8.9807872e-4
25	0.2499841+j0.8999586	1.6006386e-3
20	0.2499823+j0.8999237	2.6825261e-3
15	0.2500210+j0.8998682	5.1696543e-3
10	0.2503774+j0.8998694	9.6555240e-3
5	0.2538730+j0.9004380	2.2066321e-2
0	0.2310484+j0.9300936	9.0392388e-2

Table 4.2 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{12}=0.25+j0.90$. (No Common poles)

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	l	Sample Variance
3	10 J	0.1198686-j0.7899920		1.9208038e-4
2	.5	0.1197963-j0.7900143		3.4073265e-3
2	0	0.1197361-j0.7901177	1	6.0717780e-3
1	.5	0.1198721-j0.7905209	1	1.1008599e-3
1	.0	0.1211890-j0.7921247		2.1280421e-2
. 5)	0.1356790-j0.8039448	ļ	4.8372950e-2
C)	0.2179931-j0.8058360		0.1220230

Table 4.3 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.12-j0.79$. (No Common poles)

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	Sample Variance
30	0.1198654+j0.7897864	1.6900700e-3
25	0.1197749+j0.7896364	3.0200828e-3
20	0.1196503+j0.7894068	5.4612877e-3
15	0.1195874+j0.7891387	1.0212054e-2
10	0.1204553+j0.7893061	2.0683207e-2
5	0.1317147+j0.7937539	5.0145626e-2
0	0.2189744+j0.8155535	0.1081801

Table 4.4 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.12-j0.79$. (No Common poles)
SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	Sample Variance
30	0.2500181-j0.8999961	1.5507222e-4
25	0.2500326-j0.8999931	2.7576982e-4
20	0.2500592-j0.8999881	4.9048965e-4
15	0.2501090-j0.8999797	8.7285927e-4
10	0.2502059-j0.8999674	1.5552028e-3
5	0.2504041-j0.8999538	2.7789618e-3
0	0.2508400-j0.8999541	4.9983687e-3

Table 4.5 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.25-j0.90$. (2 Common poles)

SNR (dB)	ļ	Sample Mean	ļ	Sample Variance
30	1	0.2500219+j0.9000132	1	1.5080629e-4
25	1	0.2500393+j0.9000236	I	2.6813077e-4
20	1	0.2500712+j0.9000421		4.7654871e-4
15		0.2501304+j0.9000752	١	8.4674195e-4
10		0.2502445+j0.9002433		1,5038936e-3
5		0.2504744+j0.9002433	1	2.6707526e-3
0		0.2509713+j0.9004447		4.7491789e 3

Table 4.6 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.25*j0.90$. (2 Common poles)

4.2 VIDE SENSE STATIONARY SIGNALS

Consider the same configuration as in section 4.1. Let m be the number of wideband sensors in the linear uniformly spaced array and Δ be the sensor spacing. Assume there are d (d<m) wideband sources located in the far field so that planar waves arrive at the array. The sources $s_1(k)$ are modeled as the stationary output of a finite dimensional linear system driven by white noise sequences $e_1(k)$; l=1, 2, ..., d, and k is a discrete time index [53,54]. Denote the transfer function of the l-th linear system as $h_1(z)$. Let the spatial array be modeled in terms of the impulse response of each element in the array. The array response to a unit impulse arriving at the array from direction θ will then be represented as the impulse response of this system. The combination for the l-th source can therefore be modeled as a single system, $a_1(z)$, driven by a white noise source sequence (Fig. 4.2). Let $g_1(k, \theta_1)$ be the response of the i-th sensor to a unit impulse coming from direction θ_1 . The received signal at the i-th sensor can then be written as

$$d = x_{i}(k) = \sum_{j=1}^{d} g_{i}(k, \theta_{1}) * s_{1}(k) + n_{i}(k); i=1, 2, ..., m \qquad (4.2-1)$$

$$d = x_{i}(k) = \sum_{j=1}^{d} g_{i}(k, \theta_{1}) * h_{1}(k) * e_{1}(k) + n_{i}(k); i=1, 2, ..., m \qquad (4.2-2)$$

$$l=1$$

where $n_i(k)$ is the additive noise assumed to be uncorrelated with the emitter signals and * denote the operation of convolution. Define $a_i(k, \theta_1)$ as

$$a_{i}^{(1)}(k,\theta_{1}) = g_{i}(k,\theta_{1}) \star h_{1}(k).$$
 (4.2.3)

Let $A^{(1)}(z)$ be the z-transform of $a^{(1)}(k)$. Assume this transfer function to be a rational function with the degree of the numerator being less than the degree of the denominator. It can be expressed as



Fig. 4.2c Combination of the two systems.

$$A^{(1)}(z) = \sum_{r=1}^{M^{(1)}} h_{1r}/(1-p_{1r}z^{-1})$$
(4.2-4)

where p_{lr} is a complex number with magnitude less than 1. Note that these poles do not belong to $h_1(k)$ nor to $g_1(k, \theta_l)$. They are however, a mixture of both. We will loosely refer to them as poles of the sources. Thus, $a^{(1)}(k)$ can be written as

$$a^{(1)}(k) = \sum_{r=1}^{M(1)} h_{1r} (p_{1r})^k. \qquad (4.2-5)$$

However, $a_i^{(1)}(k, \theta_i)$ is related to $a^{(1)}(k)$ through

$$i^{(1)}(k,\theta_l) = a^{(1)}[k-(i-1)(\Delta/cT_s)sin(\theta_l)]$$
 (4.2-6)

where T_s is the sampling period and c is the propagation velocity of the plane waves. Substituting for the expression of $a^{(1)}(k)$, $a_i^{(1)}(k,\theta_l)$ can then be written as

Let ϕ_{lr} be

$$\phi_{lr} = (p_{lr})^{-(\Delta/cT_s)sin(\theta_l)}.$$
 (4.2-8)

 $a_i(k, \theta_l)$ can then be rewritten as

$$\mathbf{a}_{i}(k,\theta_{l}) = \sum_{r=1}^{M^{(l)}} h_{lr} (p_{lr})^{k} (\phi_{lr})^{(i-1)}. \qquad (4.2-9)$$

Assuming an N point sequence, the received signal at the i-th sensor can be expressed as

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & M^{(1)} \\ x_{i}(k) &= \sum \sum h_{1r} (\phi_{1r})^{(i-1)} (p_{1r})^{k} \star e_{1}(k) + n_{i}(k) \\ 1 = 1 & r = 1 \\ & i = 1, 2, \ldots, m \\ k = 0, 1, \ldots, (N-1) \end{array}$$

$$(4.2-10)$$

Let $X_i(n)$ be the discrete Fourier transform of $x_i(k)$. This is given as

$$X_{i}(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_{i}(k) e^{-j(2\pi/N)nk}.$$

$$X_{i}(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} d & M^{(1)} \\ \sum & \sum h_{1r} (\phi_{1r})^{(i-1)} (p_{1r})^{k} * e_{1}(k) \\ 1=1 & r=1 \end{array} \right\} e^{-j(2\pi/N)nk}.$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

$$(4.2-12)$$

Let DFT(.) denote the discrete Fourier transform operator. Then, by defini-

$$H_{lr}(n) = h_{lr} \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} (p_{lr})^k e^{-j(2\pi/N)nk} = h_{lr} DFT\{(p_{lr})^k\},$$

$$S_l(n) = DFT\{e_l(k)\},$$

$$N_i(n) = DFT\{n_i(k)\}.$$

It follows that

$$X_{i}(n) = \sum_{l=1}^{d} \sum_{r=1}^{M(l)} (\phi_{lr})^{(i-1)} S_{l}(n) + N_{i}(n) \qquad (4.2-13)$$

$$i=1, 2, \ldots, m$$

$$n=0, 1, \ldots, (N-1).$$

Given this set of data, the objective is to solve for the angles of arrival of the sources. It can be shown that the rank reducing values of the matrix pencil generated from this data are functions of both the angles of arrival and the poles of the sources. However, the poles of the sources are assumed to be unknown at the receiver. Thus, these poles have first to be estimated and then be used to solve for the angles of arrival. That is the reason why the same configuration as in section 4.1 can be used to solve this problem. Therefore, the first sensor is followed by an equally spaced tapped delay line consisting of m taps with successive delays of T seconds. In addition the received signal at the i-th sensor is delayed by an amount of(i-1)T; i=2, 3, ..., m (Fig. 4.1). The signal at the output of the h-th delay following the first sensor is

$$y_{h}(k) = x_{1}(k-(h-1)T)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{d} \sum_{l=1}^{M(1)} (p_{l}r)^{k} (p_{l}r)^{-(h-1)T} * e_{l}(k-(h-1)T) + n_{1}(k-(h-1)T) \quad (4.2-14)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{d} \sum_{l=1}^{M(1)} (p_{l}r)^{k} (\gamma_{l}r)^{(h-1)} * e_{l}(k-(h-1)T) + n_{1}(k-(h-1)T) \quad (4.2-15)$$

$$= 1 r = 1$$

where

$$r_{lk} = -p_{lk}^{T}$$
 (4.2-16)

The signal at the output of the delay connected to the i-th sensor can be expressed as

$$z_{s}(k) = x_{s}(k - (s-1)T)$$

$$d \quad M(k)$$

$$= \Sigma \quad \Sigma \quad h_{1r}(p_{1r})^{k} \quad (\phi_{1r} \quad \gamma_{1r})^{(s-1)} \quad * \quad e_{1}(k - (s-1)T) \quad + \quad n_{s}(k - (s-1)T) \quad (4.2-17)$$

$$l = 1 \quad r = 1$$

Let

$$\Psi_{lr} = (\phi_{lr})(\gamma_{lr}).$$
 (4.2-18)

It can be shown that the discrete Fourier transforms $Y_h(n)$ and $Z_s(n)$ of

 $y_h(k)$ and $z_s(k)$ are respectively

$$Y_{h}(n) = \int_{1=1}^{d} \sum_{r=1}^{M(1)} (\gamma_{1r})^{(h-1)} S_{1}'(n) + N_{h}'(n) \qquad (4.2-19)$$

$$h=1, 2, \ldots, m$$

$$n=0, 1, \ldots, (N-1)$$

$$Z_{s}(n) = \int_{1=1}^{d} \sum_{r=1}^{M(1)} (\psi_{1r} \gamma_{1r})^{(s-1)} S_{1}''(n) + N_{h}''(n) \qquad (4.2-20)$$

$$s=1, 2, \ldots, m$$

$$n=0, 1, \ldots, (N-1)$$

Assuming that the sources do not share any common pole, let M be

$$M = \Sigma M^{(1)} . \qquad (4.2-18)$$

$$l=1$$

As in section 4.1, given M, we form (m-L+1) vectors \underline{X}_n , (m-L+1) vectors \underline{Y}_n and (m-L+1) vectors \underline{Z}_n of length L where

$$M \leq L \leq (m-M)$$

and

.

$$\underline{X}_{v}(n) = [x_{v}(n), x_{v+1}(n), \dots, x_{v+L-1}(n)]^{T}, v=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1)$$

$$\underline{Y}_{v}(n) = [y_{v}(n), y_{v+1}(n), \dots, y_{v+L-1}(n)]^{T}, v=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1)$$

$$\underline{Z}_{v}(n) = [z_{v}(n), z_{v+1}(n), \dots, z_{v+L-1}(n)]^{T}. v=1, 2, \dots, (m-L+1)$$

It can be shown that $\underline{X}_V,\ \underline{Y}_V$ and \underline{Z}_V can be decomposed into

$$\underline{X}_{v}(n) = A1 H(n) \Phi^{(v-1)} \underline{S}(n) + \underline{N}\underline{X}_{v}(n), \qquad (4.1-19)$$

$$\underline{Y}_{v}(n) = A2 H(n) \Gamma^{(v-1)} \underline{S}'(n) + \underline{NY}_{v}(n),$$
 (4.1-20)

$$\underline{Z}_{v}(n) = A3 H(n) \Psi^{(v-1)} \underline{S}^{n}(n) + \underline{N}\underline{Z}_{v}(n), \qquad (4.1-21)$$

where A1, A2, A3, \blacklozenge , Γ , Ψ , C, \underline{NX}_{v} , \underline{NY}_{v} , \underline{NZ}_{v} are given by

 $A1=[\underline{A1}_{1,1} \underline{A1}_{2,1} \cdot \cdot \cdot \underline{A1}_{M}(d)_{,d}],$ $A2=[\underline{A2}_{1,1} \underline{A2}_{2,1} \cdot \cdot \cdot \underline{A2}_{M}(d)_{,d}],$ $A3=[\underline{A3}_{1,1} \underline{A3}_{2,1} \cdot \cdot \cdot \underline{A3}_{M}(d)_{,d}],$

$$\underline{A1}_{i,j} = [1 \ \phi_{ij} \ \dots \ (\phi_{ij})^{L-1} \]^{T}, \\ \underline{A2}_{i,j} = [1 \ \gamma_{ij} \ \dots \ (\gamma_{ij})^{L-1} \]^{T}, \\ \underline{A3}_{i,j} = [1 \ \psi_{ij} \ \dots \ (\psi_{ij})^{L-1} \]^{T}, \\ \underline{H(n)} = diag\{ \ H_{1,1}(n) \ H_{1,2}(n) \ \dots \ H_{d,M}(d) \}, \\ \Phi = diag\{ \ \phi_{11} \ \dots \ \phi_{dM}(d) \}, \\ \mathbf{F} = diag\{ \ \psi_{11} \ \dots \ \psi_{dM}(d) \}, \\ \mathbf{Y} = diag\{ \ \psi_{11} \ \dots \ \psi_{dM}(d) \}, \\ \underline{S(n)} = [S_{1}(n) \ \dots \ S_{1}(n) \ \dots \ S_{d}(n) \ \dots \ S_{d}(n) \]^{T}, \\ \underline{S'(n)} = [S_{1'}(n) \ \dots \ S_{1'}(n) \ \dots \ S_{d'}(n) \ \dots \ S_{d'}(n) \]^{T}, \\ \underline{S''(n)} = [S_{1''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{1''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{d''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{d''(n)} \]^{T}, \\ \underline{S''(n)} = [S_{1''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{1''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{d''(n)} \ \dots \ S_{d''(n)} \]^{T}, \\ \underline{NX}_{v}(n) = [Nx_{v}(n), \ Nx_{v+1}(n), \ \dots \ Nx_{v+L-1}(n) \], \\ \underline{NZ}_{v}(n) = [Nz_{v}(n), \ Nz_{v+1}(n), \ \dots \ Nz_{v+L-1}(n) \].$$

 $Nx_i(n)$, $Ny_i(n)$ and $Nz_i(n)$ are introduced here for simplicity of notation. They are given by

> $Nx_{i}(n) = N_{i}(n),$ $Ny_{i}(n) = DFT\{n_{1}(k-(i-1)T)\},$

and

$$Nz_{i}(n) = DFT\{n_{i}(k-(i-1)T)\}.$$

Six matrices M_1 , N_1 , P_1 , Q_1 , R_1 and S_1 are formed where

$$M_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \underline{X}_{1}(n) & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{X}_{(m-L)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; N_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \underline{X}_{2}(n) & \cdot & \cdot & \underline{X}_{(m-L+1)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\ \underline{Y}_{1}(n) & \cdots & \underline{Y}_{(m-L)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; Q_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\ \underline{Y}_{2}(n) & \cdots & \underline{Y}_{(m-L+1)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$
$$R_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\ \underline{Z}_{1}(n) & \cdots & \underline{Z}_{(m-L)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; S_{1}(n) = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\ \underline{Z}_{2}(n) & \cdots & \underline{Z}_{(m-L+1)}(n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$

These matrices have the following decompositions

$$\begin{split} & \texttt{M}_1(n) = \texttt{A1} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \texttt{S}(n) \ \texttt{U1}(n) + \texttt{N1'}(n) \ ; \ \texttt{N}_1(n) = \texttt{A1} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \clubsuit \ \texttt{U1}(n) + \texttt{N1"}(n), \quad (4.2-22) \\ & \texttt{P}_1(n) = \texttt{A2} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \texttt{S'}(n) \ \texttt{U2}(n) + \texttt{N2'}(n) \ ; \ \texttt{Q}_1(n) = \texttt{A2} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \texttt{\Gamma} \ \texttt{U2}(n) + \texttt{N2"}(n), \quad (4.2-23) \\ & \texttt{R}_1(n) = \texttt{A3} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \texttt{S"}(n) \ \texttt{U3}(n) + \texttt{N3'}(n) \ ; \ \texttt{S}_1(n) = \texttt{A3} \ \texttt{H}(n) \ \Psi \ \texttt{U3}(n) + \texttt{N3"}(n), \quad (4.2-24) \\ & \texttt{where U1, U2, U3, S(n), S'(n), S'(n), N1'(n), N2'(n), N3'(n), N1"(n), \end{split}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \mathbb{U}1^{T} = \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbb{U}1_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}1_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}2^{T} = \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbb{U}2_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}2_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}2_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}2_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}3_{1,2} \\ \mathbb{U}1_{1,1} \\ \mathbb{U}1_{1,1$$

$$N2^{"}(n) = [\underline{N}Y_{2}(n) \ \underline{N}Y_{3}(n) \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{N}Y_{(m-L+1)}(n)],$$

$$N3^{"}(n) = [\underline{N}Z_{2}(n) \ \underline{N}Z_{3}(n) \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{N}Z_{(m-L+1)}(n)].$$

Assuming the signals and noise to be statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor, we get

$$E[M_1^{H}(n)M_1(n)] = (1/N) \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} M_1^{H}(n)M_1(n)$$
(4.2-25)

$$\begin{split} & E[M_1^{H}(n)M_1(n)] = U1^{H} V1 U1 + L N \sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}, \\ & E[N_1^{H}(n)M_1(n)] = U1^{H} \Phi^{H} V1 U1 + L N \sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}, \\ & E[P_1^{H}(n)P_1(n)] = U2^{H} V2 U2 + L N \sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}, \\ & E[P_1^{H}(n)Q_1(n)] = U2^{H} \Gamma^{H} V2 U2 + L N \sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}, \\ & E[R_1^{H}(n)R_1(n)] = U3^{H} V3 U3 + L N \sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}, \\ & E[S_1^{H}(n)R_1(n)] = U3^{H} \Psi^{H} V3 U3 + L N \sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}, \end{split}$$

where $I_{(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-L) identity matrix and $I_{1(m-L)}$, V1, V2 and V3 are the matrices

M1(n)=A1 H(n) S(n) U1(n)+N1'(n) V1=E[S^H(n)H^H(n))A1^H(n)A1(n)H(n)S(n)], V2=E[S'^H(n)H^H(n))A1^H(n)A1(n)H(n)S'(n)], V1=E[S^H(n)H^H(n))A1^H(n)A1(n)H(n)S^H(n)]. Now, let M, N, P, Q, R and S be the matrices

$$M = E[M_1^H M_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U1^H V1 U1 , \qquad (4.2-26)$$

$$N = E[N_1^H M_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = UI^H \Phi^H VI UI , \qquad (4.2-27)$$

$$P = E[P_1^H P_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)} = U2^H V2 U2 , \qquad (4.2-28)$$

$$Q = E[Q_1^H P_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U2^H \Gamma^H V2 U2 , \qquad (4.2-29)$$

$$\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{E}[\mathbf{R}_1^{H}\mathbf{R}_1] - \mathbf{L}\sigma^2 \mathbf{I}_{(m-L)} = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{3}^{H} \mathbf{V}\mathbf{3} \mathbf{U}\mathbf{3}, \qquad (4.2-30)$$

$$S = E[S_1^H R_1] - L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)} = U3^H \Psi^H V3 U3 . \qquad (4.2-31)$$

Consider the following three pencil matrices (M- λN), (P- ηQ) and (R- νS). Note that

$$(M-\lambda N) = (U1^{H} V1 U1) - \lambda (U1^{H} \Phi^{H} V1 U1) = U1^{H} (I - \lambda \Phi^{H}) V1 U1 , \qquad (4.2-32)$$

$$(P-\eta Q) = (U2^{H} V2 U2) - \eta (U2^{H} \Gamma^{H} V2 U2) = U2^{H} (I-\eta \Gamma^{H}) V2 U2 , \qquad (4.2-33)$$

$$(R-vS)=(U3^{H} V3 U3)-v(U3^{H} \Psi^{H} V3 U3)=U3^{H}(I-v\Psi^{H})V3 U3$$
. (4.2-34)

The matrices U1, U2, U3 $\stackrel{\bullet}{\rightarrow}$, Γ , and Ψ are all of rank M as long as all the $\stackrel{\bullet}{}_{ij}$'s, the γ_{ij} 's, the ψ_{ij} 's are distinct and L≥M. Defining

$$E_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} (\phi^{*}_{pq} - \phi_{rs})^{(i-1)},$$

$$F_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} (\gamma^{*}_{pq} - \gamma_{rs})^{(i-1)},$$

$$G_{pq,rs} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} (\psi^{*}_{pq} - \psi_{rs})^{(i-1)},$$

$$C1_{pq,rs} = E[S_{pq}^{*}(n)S_{rs}(n)]H_{pq}^{*}(n)H_{rs}(n),$$

$$C2_{pq,rs} = E[S'_{pq}^{*}(n)S'_{rs}(n)]H_{pq}^{*}(n)H_{rs}(n),$$

$$C2_{pq,rs} = E[S''_{pq}^{*}(n)S''_{rs}(n)]H_{pq}^{*}(n)H_{rs}(n),$$

the matrices V1, V2 and V3 can be written as

$$\mathbb{V} \mathbf{1} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{11,11}E_{11,11} & & C_{11,H}(d)_{H}(d)E_{11,H}(d)_{H}(d) \\ C_{12,11}E_{12,11} & & C_{12,H}(d)_{H}(d)E_{12,H}(d)_{H}(d) \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & &$$

It can be seen that the matrices V1, V2 and V3 are of rank M. The rank of the pencil (M- λ N) is decreased by 1 whenever

$$\lambda_{ij} = 1/(\phi_{ij}^{*}) = (p_{ij}^{*})^{(\Delta/cT_s)sin(\theta_j)}, \qquad (4.2.35)$$

for i=1, 2, . . , M⁽¹⁾,
j,k=1, 2, . . ., d.

The rank of the pencil (P-nQ) is decreased by 1 whenever

•

$$n_{ij}=1/(\gamma_{ij}^{*})=(p_{ij}^{*})^{T},$$
 (4.2.36)
for i=1, 2, . . , M⁽¹⁾,
j,k=1, 2, . . ., d.

The rank of the pencil (R-vS) is decreased by 1 whenever

$$v_{ij}=1/(\psi_{ij}^{*})=(p_{ij}^{*})^{(\Delta/cT_s)sin(\theta_j)}(p_{ij}^{*})^{T},$$
 (4.2-37)
for i=1, 2, . . , M⁽¹⁾,
j,k=1, 2, . . , d.

As was noted in section 4.1, from the first set of generalized eigenvalues, we obtain a set of coupled values of poles and angles of arrival. The second set solves for the poles. The third set allows us to identify which poles go with which angles of arrival since

$$v_{ij} = \lambda_{ij} \cdot \eta_{ij}. \qquad (4.2-38)$$

This way, we have successfully solved for the angles of arrival and the poles of the sources using a model of wide sense stationary signals.

4.2.1 COMPUTER SIMULATION

The scenario used for this simulation consisted of 12 sensors uniformly spaced at a distance Δ . Again, the 2 sources were assumed to be located at angles $\theta_1=16^\circ$ and $\theta_2=24^\circ$. Two cases were studied.

Case A

In this case, the emitter signals are assumed to have been generated by passing sequences of white noise through linear systems with impulse response given by $h1(k)=(p_{11})^{k}+(p_{12})^{k}$ for one source where $p_{11}=0.12+j0.79$ and $p_{12}=p_{11}^{*}$, and $h2(k)=(p_{21})^{k}+(p_{22})^{k}$ for the other source with $p_{21}=0.25+j0.90$ and $p_{22}=p_{21}^{*}$. Again, the received data was first Fourier decomposed using 128 snapshots and the statistics were derived using 50 runs.

Case B

In this case, the two sources are assumed to have identical spectra. The emitter signals are gernerated by passing two independent white Gaussian noise sequences through a linear system whose impulse response is given by

 $h(k)=(p_{11})^k+(p_{12})^k$

where $p_{11}=0.12+j0.79$ and $p_{12}=p_{11}^*$. The received data was first Fourier decomposed using 128 snapshots and the algorithm was runs 50 times.

The results are plotted in figures 4.8 to 4.14 and tables 4.7 to 4.12. In these plots, (1) denotes the estimates for Case A whereas (2) corresponds to Case B. Both methods identify the poles of the sources with their angles of arrival, however, the second method gives better esimates due to the fact that the poles are estimated more efficiently. We have used the smallest window possible which is L=2 is this case wheras a window of length L=4 was used in the first case.





Fig. 4.9. Sample Mean of Angle at 16° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.





Fig. 4.10. Sample Variance of Angle at 16° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.



(2) - 2 Common Poles

Fig. 4.11. Mean-Squared Error of Angle at 16° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.



(1)-No Common Poles
(2)- 2 Common Poles

Fig. 4.12. Sample Mean of Angle at 24° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.



(1)-No Common Poles
(2)- 2Common Poles

Fig. 4.13. Sample Variance of Angle at 24° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.





Fig. 4.14. Mean-Squared Error of Angle at 24° Wide Sense Stationary Signals.

SNR (di	3)	Sample Mean	1	Sample Variance
30	1	0.2499700-j0.8999654		6.5221090e-4
25	1	0.2499475-j0.8997493	1	1.1575040e-3
20	ļ	0.2498654-j0.8989769	{	2.0493467e-3
15	1	0.2496969-j0.8965538	{	3.6088992e-3
10	1	0.2471662-j0.8881544		1.0184543e-2
5	1	0.1563175-j0.8014570		5.5371519e-2

Table 4.7 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{22}=0.25-j0.90$. (No Common poles)

.

SNR (di	8)	Sample Mean		Sample Variance
30	(0.2500927+j0.8998703	1	5.1895110e-4
25		0.2501507+j0.8995793	Ι	1.0371592e-3
20	(0.2502299+j0.8986719		1.8526319e-3
15	(0.2503528+j0.8959982	ł	3.3094636e-3
10	(0.2429177+j0.8831745	ł	1.9341080e-2
5	(0.1579504+j0.8077933	1	5.6961089e-2

Table 4.8 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{21}=0.25+j0.90$. (No Common poles)

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean		Sample Variance
30	0.1200390-j0.7898036	1	4.9322803e-4
25	0.1200731-j0.7895529		8.7595923e-4
20	0.1201505-j0.7889045	·	1.5568603e-3
15	0.1204159-j0.7871953	ļ	2.7756214e-3
10	0.1218340-j0.7832218		4.9832738e-3
5	0.1287750-j0.7795519	1	8.9591751e-3

Table 4.9 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{12}=0.12-j0.79$. (No Common poles)

.

SNR (dB)	Sample Mean	Sample Variance
30	0.1199508+j0.7900655	4.9638440e-4
4	0.1199184+j0.7900197	8.8051870e-4
20	0.1198816+j0.7897383	1.5633145e-3
15	0.1199524+j0.7886938	2.7888690e-3
10	0.1210258+j0.7859387	5.0294539e-3
5	0.1271952+j0.7843727	8.9402702e-3

Table 4.10 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=0.12+j0.79$. (No Common poles)

SNR	(dB)	Sample Mean Sample Varian	ice
	30	0.1200018-j0.7899857 1.0762867e-4	•
	25	0.1200033-j0.7899747 1.9138129e-4	,
	20	0.1200061-j0.7899654 3.4014991e-4	
	15	0.1200114-j0.7899263 6.0441019e-4	}
	10	0.1200223-j0.7898808 1.0735721e-3	}
	5	0.1200452-j0.7898291 1.9071890e-3	3

Table 4.11 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{12}=p_{22}=0.12-j0.79$. (2 Common poles)

SNR	(dB)	1	Sample Mean	1	Sample Variance
	30	1	0.1199916+j0.7900093	1	1.3058618e-4
	25	1	0.1199852+j0.7900167	1	2.3202586e-4
	20	1	0.1199739+j0.7900308	1	4.1216239e-4
	15	1	0.1199542+j0.7900584		7.3149381e-4
	10	1	0.1199203+j0.7901148	ł	1.2967319e-3
	5	1	0.1198631+j0.7902434	ł	2.2957609e-3

Table 4.12 Sample Mean and Variance of the pole $p_{11}=p_{21}=0.12+j0.79$. (2 Common poles)

4.3 FOURIER APPROACH

Consider the problem of estimating the angles of arrival of wideband signals. The notion of Fourier coefficients is used here in conjunction with the matrix pencil approach. Assume that all incoming signals have approximately the same bandwidth B. Let T be an observation interval and denote by ω_L and ω_H , the lowest and highest frequencies contained in B. In practice the frequency content is determined by Fourier decomposition of the received signals. The received signal at the i-th sensor can be modeled as

$$\begin{array}{l} d \\ x_i(t) = \sum a(\theta_k) s_k(t - \tau_{ik}) + n_i(t); i = 1, 2, \dots, m, \\ k = 1 \end{array}$$
 (4.3-1)

where τ_{ik} is

$$\tau_{i_{k}}=(i-1)(\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_{k}).$$

Define the Fourier coefficients as

$$X_{i}(\omega_{r}) = (T)^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} x_{i}(t) \exp\{-j\omega_{r}t\} dt$$
, (4.3-2)

where R is the number of subbands, $\Delta \omega = (\omega_{\rm H} + \omega_{\rm L})/R = \text{width of each subband}$, $\omega_{\rm r} = (2\pi/T)(r_1 + r)$, r_1 is a suitably chosen integer such that $(2\pi/T)r_1 = (\omega_{\rm L} + \Delta \omega/2)$ and $(2\pi/T)(r_1 + R) = (\omega_{\rm H} - \Delta \omega/2)$.

Taking the Fourier coefficients of both sides of equation (4.3-1), ve get

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & d & \\ X_{i}(\omega_{r}) = \Sigma \ a(\Theta_{k})S_{k}(\omega_{r})e^{j(i-1)\phi_{k}(\omega_{r})} + N_{i}(\omega_{r}); i=1,2,\ldots,m, & (4.3-3) \\ & k=1 & r=1,2,\ldots,R \end{array}$$

where

$$\phi_{\mathbf{k}}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}}) = -(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})(\Delta/c)\sin(\Theta_{\mathbf{k}}). \qquad (4.3-4)$$

Given this set of Fourier coefficients, (m-L+1) vectors $\underline{X}_n(\omega_r)$ of length L are formed where

$$d \leq L \leq (m-d),$$

$$\underline{X}_{n}(\omega_{r}) = [X_{n}(\omega_{r}) X_{n+1}(\omega_{r}) . . . X_{n+L-1}(\omega_{r})]^{T}; n=1, 2, ..., (m-L+1).$$

$$r=1, 2, ..., R$$

It can be shown that $\underline{X}_n(\omega_r)$ can be put in the form

$$\underline{X}_{n}(\omega_{r}) = A(\omega_{r}) \Phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{r}) B\underline{S}(\omega_{r}) + \underline{N}_{n}(\omega_{r}), \qquad (4.3-5)$$

where

$$A(\omega_{r}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & ... & 1 \\ e^{j\phi_{1}(\omega_{r})} & e^{j\phi_{2}(\omega_{r})} & ... & e^{j\phi_{d}(\omega_{r})} \\ . & . & ... \\ . & ... & ... \\ . & ... & ... \\ e^{j(L-1)\phi_{1}(\omega_{r})} & e^{j(L-1)\phi_{2}(\omega_{r})} & ... & e^{j(L-1)\phi_{d}(\omega_{r})} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$a_{k} = a(\theta_{k}),$$

$$B = diag \{a_{1} \ a_{2} \ . \ . \ a_{d} \},$$

$$\Phi(\omega_{r}) = diag \{ e^{j\phi_{1}(\omega_{r})} e^{j\phi_{2}(\omega_{r})} \ . \ . \ e^{j\phi_{d}(\omega_{r})} \},$$

$$\underline{S}(\omega_{r}) = [S_{1}(\omega_{r}) \ S_{2}(\omega_{r}) \ . \ . \ S_{d}(\omega_{r})]$$

and

$$\underline{\mathbf{N}}_{\mathbf{n}}^{\mathbf{T}}(\boldsymbol{\omega}_{\mathbf{r}}) = [\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{n}}(\boldsymbol{\omega}_{\mathbf{r}}) \cdot \cdot \cdot \mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{n}+\mathbf{L}-1}(\boldsymbol{\omega}_{\mathbf{r}})].$$

Non singular transformation matrices $T_n(\omega_r)$ of dimension (LxL) are then used in such a way that

$$T_{n}(\omega_{r})A(\omega_{r}) \bullet^{(n-1)}(\omega_{r}) = A(\omega_{0}) \bullet^{(n-1)}(\omega_{0}), \qquad (4.3-6)$$

where ω_0 is a conveniently chosen frequency. In this fashion all the power in the corresponding sub bands is "moved" to a single band. This process is termed in the literature as focusing. It is desirable to solve equation (4.3-6) for $T_n(\omega_r)$. However, $A(\omega_r) \phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_r)$ is of dimension (Lxd) and, therefore, does not possess an inverse. Without loss of generality, it is possible to augment $A(\omega_r) \phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_r)$ by a matrix $V(\omega_r)$ of dimension (Lx(L-d)) so as to generate the non singular square (LxL) matrix

 $[A(\omega_r) \bullet^{(n-1)}(\omega_r) \ \forall (\omega_r)].$

At ω_0 , this matrix becomes

$$[\mathbb{A}(\omega_0) \Phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_0) \mathbb{V}(\omega_0)].$$

An equivalent equation for equation (4.3-6) is then given by

$$\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{n}}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})[\mathbf{A}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})\Phi^{(\mathbf{n}-1)}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})\Psi(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})] = [\mathbf{A}(\omega_{\mathbf{0}})\Phi^{(\mathbf{n}-1)}(\omega_{\mathbf{0}})\Psi(\omega_{\mathbf{0}})].$$

It follows that

$$\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{n}}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}}) = [\mathbf{A}(\omega_{\mathbf{0}}) \mathbf{\Phi}^{(\mathbf{n}-1)}(\omega_{\mathbf{0}}) \mathbf{\Psi}(\omega_{\mathbf{0}})] [\mathbf{A}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}}) \mathbf{\Phi}^{(\mathbf{n}-1)}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}}) \mathbf{\Psi}(\omega_{\mathbf{r}})]^{-1}.$$

Let β_1 , β_2 , . . ., β_d be preliminary estimates of the angles of arrival θ_1 , θ_2 , . . ., θ_d obtained by some simple low resolution technique such as the periodogram. Define

$$\mathbf{\dot{\beta}_{k}}(\omega_{r}) = -(\omega_{r})(\Delta/c)\sin(\beta_{k})$$

 $A(\omega_r)$ is then approximated by the matrix

 $A_{\beta}(\omega_0)$ is obtained from $A_{\beta}(\omega_r)$ by replacing ω_r with ω_0 . The desired transformations are then given approximately by

$$\hat{T}_{n}(\omega_{r}) = [A_{\beta}(\omega_{0}) \bullet_{\beta}^{(n-1)}(\omega_{0}) \forall (\omega_{0})] [A_{\beta}(\omega_{r}) \bullet_{\beta}^{(n-1)}(\omega_{r}) \forall (\omega_{r})]^{-1}.$$

To prevent matrices from being singular, V is chosen to have the same form as A but is evaluated at distinct angles different from β_1 , β_2 , . . ., β_d . If it happens that all the true angles of arrival are within the neighborhood of a single angle β , the approximate transformation matrices are diagonal and are of the form

$$T_{n}(\omega_{r}) = e^{-j(n-1)(\omega_{0} - \omega_{r})(\Delta/c)\sin(\beta)} T_{1}(\omega_{r})$$

where

$$T_1(\omega_r) = diag\{ 1 e^{-j(\omega_0 - \omega_r)(\Delta/c)sin(\beta)} \dots e^{-j(L-1)(\omega_0 - \omega_r)(\Delta/c)sin(\beta)} \}.$$

Applying these transformation to every vector, we obtain

$$T_{n}(\omega_{r})\underline{X}_{n}(\omega_{r}) = T_{n}(\omega_{r})\underline{A}(\omega_{r})\Phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{r})B\underline{S}(\omega_{r}) + T_{n}(\omega_{r})\underline{N}_{n}(\omega_{r})$$
$$= A(\omega_{0})\Phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{0})B\underline{S}(\omega_{r}) + T_{n}(\omega_{r})\underline{N}_{n}(\omega_{r}). \quad (4.3-7)$$

With respect to the R sub-bands, consider

$$\underline{\underline{X}}_{n}(\omega_{0}) = (1/R) \underbrace{\underline{E}}_{r=1}^{R} T_{n}(\omega_{r}) \underline{\underline{X}}_{n}(\omega_{r}). \qquad (4.3-8)$$

Let \underline{S}' and $\underline{N}'_{\underline{n}}$ be

$$\underline{S}' = (1/R) \sum_{r=1}^{R} \underline{S}(\omega_r) = [S'_1 S'_2 \dots S'_d]^T, \qquad (4.3-9)$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{N}'_{n}} = (1/R) \sum_{r=1}^{R} \mathbf{T}_{n}(\omega_{r}) \underline{\mathbf{N}}_{n}(\omega_{r}) = [\overline{\mathbf{N}'}_{n} \mathbf{N}_{n+1} \cdots \mathbf{N'}_{n+L-1}]^{T}. \quad (4.3-10)$$

Therefore, $\underline{X}_n(\omega_0)$ can be expressed as

$$\underline{X}_{n}(\omega_{0}) = A(\omega_{0}) \Phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{0}) B \underline{S}' + \underline{N}'_{n}$$
(4.3-11)

In the remainder of this discussion the dependence on ω_0 is assumed. The two matrices M_1 and N_1 are then formed where

$$M_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \vdots & \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{x}_{1} & \underline{x}_{2} & \cdots & \underline{x}_{(m-L)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}; N_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \vdots & \downarrow & \uparrow \\ \underline{x}_{2} & \underline{x}_{3} & \cdots & \underline{x}_{(m-L+1)} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \end{bmatrix}$$

. .

These can be decomposed as

where

•

$$N' = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow & \uparrow \\ N_{1}' & N_{2}' & \cdot & \cdot & N_{(m-L)'} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ N'' = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ N_{2}' & N_{3}' & \cdot & \cdot & N_{(m-L+1)'} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & & \downarrow \end{bmatrix},$$

Simplification of ${\tt M}_1$ and ${\tt N}_1$ results in

$$M_1 = AB[\underline{S}' \quad \oplus \underline{S}' \quad \dots \quad \oplus (\underline{m}-L-1)\underline{S}'] + N',$$

$$N_1 = AB \Phi[\underline{S}' \quad \oplus^2 \underline{S}' \quad \dots \quad \oplus (\underline{m}-L-1)\underline{S}'] + N''.$$

Let F be the matrix

$$\mathbf{F} = \begin{bmatrix} \uparrow \uparrow & \uparrow \\ \vdots & \downarrow \\ \underline{S} \bullet \underline{S} & \cdot & \cdot & \bullet^{(\mathbf{m}-\mathbf{L}-1)}\underline{S} \\ \downarrow \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \downarrow & \downarrow \\ \end{bmatrix}$$

The matrix F can be written as F = D U, where $D = diag\{S'_{1}S'_{2} \dots S'_{d}\},$ $U = \begin{bmatrix} 1 e^{j \phi_{1}} \dots e^{j(m-L-1)\phi_{1}} \\ 1 e^{j \phi_{2}} \dots e^{j(m-L-1)\phi_{2}} \\ \dots \\ 1 e^{j \phi_{d}} \dots e^{j(m-L-1)\phi_{d}} \end{bmatrix}.$ Then $H_{1} = ABDU+N' \qquad (4.3-14)$

and

 $M_1 = ABDU+N'$ (4.3-14) $N_1 = ABD+U+N''$. (4.3-15)

Assuming that the signals and noise are statistically independent and that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor, we get

$$E[M_1^{H}M_1] = U^{H}VU + E[N'^{H}N']$$
(4.3-16)

$$\mathbf{E}[\mathbf{N}_{1}^{\mathbf{H}}\mathbf{M}_{1}] = \mathbf{U}^{\mathbf{H}} \mathbf{\Phi}^{\mathbf{H}} \mathbf{V} \mathbf{U} + \mathbf{E}[\mathbf{N}''^{\mathbf{H}}\mathbf{N}']$$
(4.3-17)

where V is the matrix $V=E[D^{H}B^{H}A^{H}ABD]$. Defining

$$F_{pq} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} e^{j(i-1)(\phi_p - \phi_q)}$$
$$S_{pq} = E[S_q^*S_p],$$
$$a_{pq} = a_q^*s_p,$$

the matrix V becomes

	S ₁₁ a ₁₁ F ₁₁ S ₁₂ a ₁₂ F ₁₂	• • • •	S _{d1} a _{d1} F _{d1} S _{d2} a _{d2} F _{d2}]
	•	•	•	1
	•		•	
V =			•	ſ
	•		•	
	•		•	
	L S _{ld} a _{ld} F _{ld}		S _{dd} add ^F dd	J.

Note that the matrix V is of rank d even in the presence of fully correlated sources. Define the matrices M and N as

$$M = E[M_1^{H}M_1] - E[N'^{H}N'] = U^{H} V U$$
 (4.3-18)

and

$$N = E[N_1^{H} M_1] - E[N''^{H} N'] = U^{H} \Phi^{H} V U. \qquad (4.3-19)$$

The matrix pencil then becomes

$$M - \lambda N = U^{H} V U - \lambda U^{H} \phi^{H} V U = U^{H} (I - \lambda \phi^{H}) V U$$
(4.3-20)

which satisfies the requirements of the pencil theorem. Hence, the values of λ for which the rank of M- λ N decreases by 1 are given by

$$\lambda_{\mathbf{k}} = \mathbf{e}^{\mathbf{j} \mathbf{\Phi}_{\mathbf{k}}}$$
; k=1,2,...,d. (4.3-21)

The angles of arrival are given by

$$\Theta_{k} = \sin^{-1}(jcln(\lambda_{k})/\omega_{0}\Delta); k=1,2,...,d.$$
 (4.3-22)

4.3.1 SINULATION 3

Several possibilities exist for choosing the transformation matrices T_n [58]. It can be shown that a diagonal transformation leads to the simplest analysis. Assuming the sources to be clustered within the proximity of one location β , the transformation matrices $T_n(\omega_r)$ then become

$$T_n(\omega_r) = e^{-j(n-1)(\omega_0 - \omega_r)(\Delta/c)\sin(\beta)} T_1(\omega_r)$$

where

$$T_{1}(\omega_{r}) = diag\{ 1 e^{-j(\omega_{0}-\omega_{r})(\Delta/c)sin(\beta)}, e^{-j(L-1)(\omega_{0}-\omega_{r})(\Delta/c)sin(\beta)}\}.$$

With this transformation it follows that

$$T_{n}(\omega_{r})A(\omega_{r})\phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{r}) \approx A(\omega_{0})\phi^{(n-1)}(\omega_{0}).$$

Assuming that the noise components are uncorrelated from sensor to sensor and from sub-band to sub-band with zero mean and variance σ^2 , it can be shown that

$$E[N'^{H}N'] = R \sigma^{2} I_{(m-L)}d$$
$$E[N''^{H}N'] = R \sigma^{2} II_{(m-L)}$$

where $I_{(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-L) identity matrix and $I1_{(m-L)}$ is the matrix

	ΓΟ	1	0	0	•	•	•	•	0 1	
	0	0	1	0	•	•			0	
	0	0	0	1	•	•	•	•	0	
	•	•	•	٠					•	
I1(m-1) =	•	٠	•	•					•	
	•	•	•	٠					•	
	0	0	0	0	•	•	•	•	1	
	0	0	0	0	٠	•	•	•	0	

In the simulations, we have considered a linear array consisting of 8 sensors uniformly spaced at a distance $\Delta = c/(2 f_0)$. Following the example in [57], the two sources were assumed to be located at 16° and 24° and to have ideal rectangular spectra of bandwidth B=40 Hz centered at $f_0=100$ Hz. The broadband signals were first decomposed into 33 narrowband components. 100 snapshots were taken for each of the 50 runs. As in chapter 3, ESPRIT can be used either with overlapping subarrays or non overlapping subarrays. In the first case, the subarray \underline{X} consists of the first 7 sensors and the subarray \underline{Y} consists of the last 7 sensors. In the second case, two adjacent sensors were considered as a pair. The results of the simulation are plotted in figures 4.15 to 4.20. In these figures, the Moving Window is represented by (1), ESPRIT overlapping case by (2) and ESPRIT non overlapping case by (3). (4) represents the Cramer-Rao lover bound (CRLB) which is described in the appendix.

Note that the estimates obtained through moving window have small bias and their variances approach the CRLB very closely especially at high SNR. We have thus shown that the moving window can be applied in conjunction with CSS and that it performs slightly better than ESPRIT.



,

Fig. 4.15. Sample Mean of Angle at 16° Fourier Approach.



Fig. 4.16. Sample Variance of Angle Estimate at 16° Fourier Approach.





Fig. 4.18. Sample Mean of Angle Estimate at 24° Fourier Approach.








CHAPTER 5

PERTURBATION ANALYSIS

The methods described previously assume that additive noise can be suppressed through noise compensation. Also, the uniform spacing between the sensor elements of an array is assumed to be known. In practice, however, it is likely that the noise compensation will be non ideal and that the sensor elements will be perturbed from their uniform spacing. In this section, performance degradation is investigated due to imperfect compensation of the additive noise. The case of offsets in the sensor spacing is studied in a similar fashion. The chordal metric [85] is introduced as a measure of the distance between the true and perturbed eigenvalues. Theoretical upper bounds are derived for the chordal metric for both the Moving Window and ESPRIT.

5.1 Chordal Metric

Let C denote the field of all complex numbers. Consider the eigenvalue problems

$$M x = \lambda N x$$
(5.1-1)

and

$$y^{\rm H} M = \lambda y^{\rm H} N \tag{5.1-2}$$

where H denotes complex conjugate transpose. \underline{x} and \underline{y} are called the right and left eigenvector, respectively, of the pencil formed by M and N. Solution for y proceeds by solving

$$M^{H} \underline{y} = \lambda^{*} N^{H} \underline{y} .$$

Introduce the Euclidian matrix norm defined as

$$||\mathbf{M}|| = \sup_{\substack{||\underline{x}||=1}} ||\underline{\mathbf{M}}\underline{x}|| = \sup_{\substack{||\underline{x}||=1}} ||\underline{x}||=1} ||\underline{x}||=1$$

We are interested in the generalized eigenvalue problem

$$\tilde{\mathbf{M}} \, \tilde{\mathbf{x}} = \tilde{\lambda} \, \tilde{\mathbf{N}} \, \tilde{\mathbf{x}} \tag{5.1-3}$$

where

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{M} + \Delta \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{M} + \mathbf{B} \tag{5.1-4}$$

$$N = N + \Delta N = N + F. \qquad (5.1-5)$$

Let α_i and β_i be the quantity

$$\alpha_{i} = \underline{\gamma}_{i}^{H} \underline{M} \underline{x}_{i}$$
 (5.1-6)

and

$$\boldsymbol{\beta}_{j} = \underline{\boldsymbol{y}}_{j}^{H} \mathbf{N} \underline{\boldsymbol{x}}_{j}, \qquad (5.1-7)$$

where $\underline{x_i}$ and $\underline{y_i}$ are the i-th right and the i-th left eigenvectors of the pencil formed by X and N. It follows from equation (5.1-1) that

$$\lambda_{j} = \alpha_{j}/\beta_{j}, \qquad (5.1-8)$$

Stewart [85] showed that small perturbations in M and N result in

$$\bar{\lambda}_{i} = \frac{\alpha_{i} + \underline{y}_{i}^{H} \mathbf{E} \underline{x}_{i} + 0(\varepsilon^{2})}{\beta_{i} + \underline{y}_{i}^{H} \mathbf{F} \underline{x}_{i} + 0(\varepsilon^{2})} = \frac{\alpha_{i}' + 0(\varepsilon^{2})}{\beta_{i}' + 0(\varepsilon^{2})}$$
(5.1-9)

vhere

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \to 0} \frac{O(\varepsilon^2)}{\varepsilon} = 0.$$

Define the chordal metric as

$$\chi(\lambda_{1}, \bar{\lambda}_{1}) = \frac{|\lambda_{1} - \bar{\lambda}_{1}|}{\sqrt{1 + |\lambda_{1}|^{2}} \sqrt{1 + |\bar{\lambda}_{1}|^{2}}}.$$
 (5.1-10)

With this definition it was shown [85] that

$$\chi(\lambda_i, \tilde{\lambda}_i) \leq \epsilon/\gamma_i + O(\epsilon^2)$$
 (5.1-11)

where

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||\mathbf{E}||^2 + ||\mathbf{F}||^2}$$
 (5.1-12)

and

$$\gamma_{i} = \alpha_{i}^{2} + \beta_{i}^{2}$$
 (5.1-13)

In our applications, the eigenvalue λ_i is related to the angle of arrival θ_i through the equation

 $\lambda_i = \exp\{j(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\theta_i)\}.$

The perturbed eigenvalue $\tilde{\lambda}_i$ then corresponds to an angle of arrival $\tilde{\theta}_i$ given by

$$\tilde{\lambda}_{i} = \exp\{j(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\tilde{\theta}_{i})\}.$$

Let $\phi_i = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\theta_i)$ and $\tilde{\phi}_i = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\tilde{\theta}_i)$. It can be shown that

$$|\lambda_{i} - \tilde{\lambda}_{i}| = 2 \sin\{(\phi_{i} - \tilde{\phi}_{i})/2\}.$$
 (5.1-14)

Note that $||\lambda_i||=1$ and $||\tilde{\lambda}_i||=1$. Therefore, equation (5.1.10) reduces to $\chi(\lambda_i, \tilde{\lambda}_i) = \sin\{(\phi_i - \tilde{\phi}_i)/2\}.$ (5.1-15)

which implies that

$$\tilde{\theta}_{i} = \sin^{-1} \{ \sin(\theta_{i}) \pm (2c/\omega\Delta) \sin^{-1} \{ \chi(\lambda_{i}, \tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \} \}, \quad (5.1-16)$$

Hence, given the value of the chordal metric, it is possible to determine the perturbed angle of arrival by using equation (5.1-16).

5.2 PERTUBATION DUE TO NOISE

In this section we study the effects of non ideal noise compensation on the performance of the Matrix Pencil Approach. To compensate for the noise, it was shown in chapter 2 that it is necessary to know the noise covariance matrix. However, in pactice, the noise covariance matrix is not known exactly. To obtain a measure of the perturbation in the eigenvalues, upper bounds are derived for both the moving window and ESPRIT operators.

5.2.1 MOVING VINDOV

For the Moving Window operator discussed in chapter 2, two matrices $B[H_1^{B}H_1]$ and $E[N_1^{B}H_1]$ are formed where

$$E[M_1^{H}M_1] = U^{H}VU + L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}$$
(5.2.1-1)

$$E[N_1^{H}M_1] = U^{H} \Phi^{H}VU + L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}$$
(5.2.1-2)

where U, V and U^H are (m-L)x(m-L) non-singular matrices and $I_{(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-L) identity matrix and $I_{1(m-L)}$ is the (m-L)x(m-1) matrix

Let

$$\tilde{M} = E[M_1^H M_1]$$

$$\tilde{N} = E[N_1^H M_1]$$

$$M = U^H V U$$

$$E = L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}$$

$$N = U^H \Phi^H V U$$

$$F = L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}.$$

As a worst case, assume noise correction is not attempted. Thus,

$$M = M + \Delta M = M + E$$
 (5.2.1-4)
 $\tilde{N} = N + \Delta N = N + F.$ (5.2.1.5)

In order to use the bound on the chordal metric, one needs to evaluate the euclidean norms of the matrices E and F. for this purpose, consider

$$||\underline{E}\underline{x}||^2 = \{(\underline{E}\underline{x})^{H}(\underline{E}\underline{x})\} = \underline{x}^{H}(\underline{E}^{H}\underline{E})\underline{x} .$$

Maximizing $||\underline{Ex}||$ is the same as maximizing the quadratic form $\underline{x}^{H}(\underline{E}^{H}\underline{E})\underline{x}$. Given a Hermitian matrix M, it is known that the maximum value of the quotient,

$$\frac{\mathbf{x}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathbf{x}}{\mathbf{x}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathbf{x}}$$

is equal to the largest eigenvalue of M. Therefore, under the constraint

<u>x^Hx=1</u>, the maximum value of <u>x^H(E^HE)x</u> is equal to the maximum eigenvalue of $E^{H}E$. Since $E = L\sigma^2 I_{(m-L)}$, then $E^{H}E = L^2 \sigma^4 I_{(m-L)}$. The largest eigenvalue of this matrix is $L^2 \sigma^4$. Hence,

$$|\mathbf{E}|| = \mathbf{L} \ \sigma^2.$$
 (5.2.1-6)

(5.2.1-7)

Similarly, because $F=L\sigma^2 I_{1(m-L)}$, $F^H F$ is the following matrix

The largest eigenvalue of this matrix is also $L^2 \sigma^4$. Thus $||F||=L \sigma^2$.

Therefore,

$$\varepsilon = \int ||\mathbf{E}||^2 + ||\mathbf{F}||^2 = \mathbf{L} \sigma^2 \sqrt{2} . \qquad (5.2.1-8)$$

For $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$; i.e, $\sigma^2 <<(1/L(2)^{\frac{1}{2}})$, the bound on the chordal metric then becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i},\tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq L \sigma^{2} \sqrt{\frac{2}{((\underline{y}_{i}^{H} \underline{x}_{i})^{2} + (\underline{y}_{i}^{H} \underline{N} \underline{x}_{i})^{2})}}$$
(5.2.1-9)

5.2.2 **BSPRIT**

ESPRIT can be employed in a variety of situations. The general case involves isolated doublets located randomly in the plane. However, when a linear uniformly spaced array is used, two schemes are possible depending upon whether the doublets overlap or not. For a given number of sensor elements, the overlapping case has the advantage of having a larger aperture size and thus a better resolution.

5.2.2.1 General Case

For the general case of ESPRIT presented in chapter 2, two matrices were formed from the data vectors X and Y such that

$$E[X X^{H}] = A_{1}SA_{1}^{H} + \sigma^{2} I_{m}$$
(5.2.2.1-1)

$$E[X Y^{H}] = A_{1}S + A_{1}^{H} .$$
(5.2.2.1-2)

Let

$$\tilde{M} = E[\underline{X} \ \underline{X}^{H}]$$

$$\tilde{N} = E[\underline{X} \ \underline{Y}^{H}]$$

$$M = A_1 S A_1^{H}$$

$$E = \sigma^2 I_m$$

$$N = A_1 S \Phi^{H} A_1^{H}$$

$$F = 0.$$

Thus, assuming noise correction is not attempted,

 $\tilde{M} = M + \Delta M = H + E$ $\tilde{N} = N + \Delta N = N + F.$

We know that ||E|| and ||F|| are equal to the square root of the largest eigenvalue of $E^{H}E$ and $F^{H}F$, respectively. Since $E = \sigma^{2} I_{m}$ and F=0, $E^{H}E=\sigma^{4}I_{m}$ and $F^{H}F=0$. The largest eigenvalue of these matrices are σ^{4} and 0. Therefore,

$$||\mathbf{E}|| = \sigma^2$$
 (5.2.2.1-3)
 $||\mathbf{F}|| = 0.$ (5.2.2.1-4)

Thus,

$$\varepsilon = ||E||^2 + ||F||^2 = \sigma^2$$
. (5.2.2.1-5)

For $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the bound on the chordal metric becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i}, \tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{\sigma^{2}}{\sqrt{(\underline{y}_{i}^{H} \underline{M} \underline{x}_{i})^{2} + (\underline{y}_{i}^{H} \underline{N} \underline{x}_{i})^{2})}}.$$
(5.2.2.1-6)

5.2.2.2 Linear Array: Overlapping Doublets Case

In this case a linear array composed of m sensors is used. The signal received at the i-th sensor can be modeled as

$$y_{i}(t, \underline{\theta}) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{k}s_{k}(t) e^{j(i-1)\phi_{k}} + n_{i}(t) ; i=1, 2, ..., m, \quad (5.2.2.2-1)$$

where

$$\phi_{k} = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\Theta_{k})$$
, k=1, 2, . . , d (5.2.2.2-2)

and

 $n_{j}(t)$ is the additive noise.

Two overlapping subarrays \underline{Y}_1 and \underline{Y}_2 are then formed where

$$\underline{\mathbf{y}}_{1} = [\mathbf{y}_{1} \mathbf{y}_{2} \cdot \cdot \cdot \mathbf{y}_{(m-1)}]^{T}$$
 (5.2.2.2-3)

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{2} = [\mathbf{y}_{2} \ \mathbf{y}_{3} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \mathbf{y}_{m}]^{\mathrm{T}}.$$
(5.2.2.2-4)

In chapter 3, it was shown that

$$\mathbf{E}[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{1}^{H}] = \mathbf{A}_{2}\mathbf{B}\mathbf{S}\mathbf{B}^{H}\mathbf{A}_{2}^{H} + \sigma^{2}\mathbf{I}_{(m-1)}$$
(5.2.2.2-5)

$$E[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{2}^{H}] = A_{2}BS \Phi^{H}B^{H}A_{2}^{H} + \sigma^{2} I_{2(m-1)}$$
 (5.2.2.2-6)

where $I_{(m-1)}$ is the (m-1)x(m-1) identity matrix and $I_{2(m-1)}$ is the

(m-1)x(m-1) matrix shown below

Let

$$\widetilde{M} = E[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{1}^{H}]$$

$$\widetilde{N} = E[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{2}^{H}]$$

$$M=A_{2}BSB^{H}A_{2}^{H}$$

$$E=\sigma^{2} I_{(m-1)}$$

$$N=A_{2}BS\Phi^{H}B^{H}A_{2}^{H}$$

$$F=\sigma^{2} I_{1(m-1)}.$$

Thus, assuming no compensation for the noise,

$$\tilde{M} = M + \Delta M = M + B$$
$$\tilde{N} = N + \Delta N = N + F.$$

As before, we know that ||E|| and ||F|| are equal to the square root of the largest eigenvalue of $E^{H}E$ and $F^{H}F$, respectively. It follows that

$$||\mathbf{E}|| = \sigma^2$$
 (5.2.2.2-7)

and

$$||\mathbf{F}|| = \sigma^2$$
. (5.2.2.2-8)

Thus,

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||\mathbf{E}||^2 + ||\mathbf{F}||^2} = \sqrt{2} \sigma^2$$
. (5.2.2.2-9)

For $\varepsilon \neq 0$, the bound on the chordal metric becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i}, \tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \sigma^{2} \int \frac{2}{((\chi_{i}^{H_{M_{\chi_{i}}}})^{2} + (\chi_{i}^{H_{N_{\chi_{i}}}})^{2})}$$
 (5.2.2.2-10)

5.2.2.3 Linear Array: Non-Overlapping Doublets Case

In this case two non-overlapping subarrays \underline{Y}_1 and \underline{Y}_2 are generated from the data received at the sensor array. Assuming m to be even, \underline{Y}_1 and \underline{Y}_2 are given by

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1} = [\mathbf{y}_{1} \ \mathbf{y}_{3} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \mathbf{y}_{(m-1)}]^{\mathrm{T}}$$
(5.2.2.3-1)

$$\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{2} = [\mathbf{y}_{2} \ \mathbf{y}_{4} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \mathbf{y}_{m}]^{\mathrm{T}}.$$
 (5.2.2.3-2)

As shown in chapter 3

$$E[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{1}^{H}] = A_{3}BSB^{H}A_{3}^{H} + \sigma^{2} I_{(m/2)}$$
(5.2.2.3-3)
$$E[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{2}^{H}] = A_{1}BS^{H}B^{H}A_{1}^{H}$$
(5.2.2.3.4)

Let

$$\widetilde{M} = \mathbb{E}[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{1}^{H}]$$

$$\widetilde{N} = \mathbb{E}[\underline{Y}_{1}\underline{Y}_{2}^{H}]$$

$$M=A_{3}BSB^{H}A_{3}^{H}$$

$$\mathbb{E}=\sigma^{2} I_{m}$$

$$N=A_{3}BSB^{H}\Phi^{H}A_{3}^{H}$$

$$\mathbb{F}=0.$$

Thus

$$\tilde{M} = M + \Delta M = M + E$$
$$\tilde{N} = N + \Delta N = N + F.$$

||E|| and ||F|| are evaluated as before. Since $E=\sigma^2 I_m$ and F=0, $E^H E=\sigma^4 I_{(m/2)}$ and $F^H F=0$. The largest eigenvalue of these matrices are σ^4 and 0. Therefore,

$$||\mathbf{E}|| = \sigma^2$$
 (5.2.2.3-5)

and

$$||\mathbf{F}|| = 0.$$
 (5.2.2.3-6)

Thus,

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||\mathbf{E}||^2 + ||\mathbf{F}||^2} = \sigma^2$$
. (5.2.2.3-7)

In this case, the bound on the chordal metric becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i},\tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{\sigma^{2}}{\sqrt{((\underline{y}_{i}H_{M\underline{x}_{i}})^{2} + (\underline{y}_{i}H_{N\underline{x}_{i}})^{2})}}.$$
(5.2.2.3-8)

5.2.3 COMPUTER SIMULATION

A computer simulation was carried out to demonstrate the applicability of the upper bounds derived for the chordal metric. It should be pointed out that few adjustments had to be made in order to exactly use the derived bounds. The bounds involve the matrices M and N and their corresponding eigenvalues and eigenvectors, the latter being of dimension ((m-L)x1). However, from previous sections, we have seen that the dimensionas of M and N are reduced to the order needed (d, the number of sources) so that only the signal eigenvalues are estimated. The IMSL routine EIGZC called to do this will return eigenvectors of dimension dx1. There exists methods to obtain the desired eigenvectors from the returned set. We opt for the following. Recall that the original problem involved solving the equation

$$\mathbf{M}\mathbf{x} = \lambda \, \mathbf{N}\mathbf{x}. \tag{5.2.3-1}$$

The singular value decomposition (SVD) of the matrix N results in

Let N^+ be the pseudo inverse of N. N^+ satisfies the Moore Penrose equations. It is clear that N^+ is given by

$$N^{+}=V_{n} (S_{n})^{-1} U_{n}^{H},$$

where $(S_n)^{-1}$ consists on the inverse of the non zeros singular values. Premultiplying both sides of equation (5.2.3-1) by N⁺ results in

$$N^*N = \lambda N^*N x.$$
 (5.2.3-2)

Noting that N⁺N is the identity matrix provided that \underline{x} is in the range of N, solution of equation (5.2.3-1) is equivalent to solving the equation

$$N^+M x = \lambda x.$$
 (5.2.3-3)

The eigenvalues and eigenvectors obtained in this fashion would be of

dimension (m-L)x1 .

The scenario used for the simulation consisted of a linear array of 8 sensors uniformly spaced at a distance Δ . 2 incoherent sources are present and are located at angles θ_1 =16° and θ_2 -24°. The incoherent case was chosen so as to give a fair comparison to ESPRIT. The additive noise was generated as white Gaussian with zero mean and unit variance. The perturbed angles of arrival of the sources are obtained using the upper bound, the chordal metric and the perturbed eigenvalue. Tables 5.1 to 5.6 show the sample mean of the angle estimates obtained from 50 runs where 100 snapshots were considered in each run. Note from these tables that the bounds derived in this section perform quite well compared to the exact value of the chordal metric. In some instances, the bound is even smaller. This due to the bias that exists in the magnitude of the eigenvalue.

145

SNR (dB)		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from Bound		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric	$\left \begin{array}{c} \tilde{\theta} & \text{obtained} \\ from & \lambda \end{array} \right $
10	1	24.26962	1	24.56922	24.13065
9	1	24.45502		24.65348	24.14139
8	1	24.71086	1	24.73565	24.15029

Angle=24°

Table 1 (Sample Mean)

.

Angle=16°

SNR (dB)	θ̃ obtained from Bound	θ obtained from chordal metric	$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
10	16.56222	16.48074	16.00914
9	16.99071	16.54831	16.01596
8	17.41588	16.61207	16.02609

TabLe 2 (Sample Mean)

Angle=24°								
SNR (dB)		θ̃obtained from Bound	1	$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$		
10		24.26761		24.41945		24.13898		
9	1	24.41869	1	24.47776	1	24.15929		
8	ł	24.68307	1	24.53942		24.18203		

ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case

Table 3 (Sample Mean)

Angle=	1	6	0
--------	---	---	---

SNR (dB)		θ̃ obtained from Bound		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from λ
10		16.33276	1	16.36528	1	15.97328
9	ļ	16.52749		16.41086		15.97049
8	I	16.81625		16.45882	1	15.96841

TabLe 4 (Sample Mean)

•

ESPRIT:	Lin ea r	Non	Over:	lapping	Case
8	ESPRIT:	Ger	neral	Case	

SNR (dB)	θ̃ obtained from Bound	$\tilde{\theta}$ obtained from chordal metric	$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
10	24.51770	25.58454	24.04759
9	24.82163	25.94506	24.03446
8	24.30935	26.38912	24.01111

Angle=24°

Table 5 (Sample Mean)

Angle=16°

SNR (dB)	θ obtained from Bound	θ obtained from chordal metric	$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
10	16.67917	17.54183	16.04165
9	17.07774	17.88994	16.11396
8	17.70301	18.31548	15.22606

TabLe 6 (Sample Mean)

•

.

5.3 PERTURBATION DUE TO SENSOR SPACING

In this case we assume the environement to be noise free. However, each sensor is assumed to be perturbed from its ideal position.

5.3.1 NOVING VINDOV

Consider a linear array of m identical sensors spaced a distance $D+\Delta D_i$ where ΔD_i is the uncertainty in the spacing between the i-th and the (i+1)-th sensors. Assume there are d (d<m) narrowband sources located at azimuthal angles Θ_k ; k=1,2,... d, which are impinging on the array as plane waves and whose signal complex envelopes are denoted by $s_k(t)$. The signal received at the i-th sensor is modeled as

$$\vec{y}_{i}(t,\theta) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t) \tilde{a}_{i}(\theta_{k}) ; i=1,2,...,m$$
 (5.3.1-1)

where """ denotes the response of the perturbed array and $\tilde{a}_i(\theta_k)$ is the perturbed relative response of the i-th sensor to the k-th source. Note that

$$\tilde{a}_{i}(\theta) = a(\theta)e^{j(\omega/c)((i-1)D+\Delta D_{i})\sin(\theta))}$$

= $a(\theta)e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)}\sin(\theta)e^{j(\omega/c)\Delta D_{i}\sin(\theta)}$ (5.3.1-2)

where $a(\theta)$ is the gain of the sensor in the angular direction θ . To a first order approximation

$$\sum_{\theta} j(\omega/c) \Delta D_{i} \sin(\theta) = 1 + j(\omega/c) \Delta D_{i} \sin(\theta)$$

= 1+j(2\pi \Delta D_{i} / \delta) sin(\theta) (5.3.1-3)

where δ is the wavelength of the signal wavefront. Thus, $a_i(\theta)$ can be written as

$$\tilde{\mathbf{a}}_{i}(\theta) = \mathbf{a}(\theta)\mathbf{e}^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} \sin(\theta) + j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta)\mathbf{e}^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} \sin(\theta)\mathbf{sin}(\theta)\mathbf{a}(\theta). \qquad (5.3.1-4)$$

For simplicity, let $a_k=a(\Theta_k)$. Then

$$\tilde{y}_{i}(t, \underline{\theta}) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{k}s_{k}(t)(e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} \sin(\theta_{k}))$$

$$k=1$$

$$d$$

$$+j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta) \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{k}s_{k}(t)(e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)}\sin(\theta_{k})\sin(\theta_{k}); i=1,...,m. \quad (5.3.1-5))$$

$$k=1$$

Notice that the first part of equation (5.3.1-5) is just the unperturbed quantity y_i . Dropping the argument $(t, \underline{\theta})$ in equation (5.3.1-5), it can be written as

$$y_i = y_i + \Delta y_i = y_i + e_i$$
 (5.3.1-6)

(m-L+1) vectors $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_n$ of length L are then formed where $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_n$ is given by

$$\underline{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}}_{n} = \{ \overline{\mathbf{y}}_{n} \ \overline{\mathbf{y}}_{n+1} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \overline{\mathbf{y}}_{n+L-1} \}^{\mathrm{T}}.$$

 $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_n$ can be written as

$$\underline{\underline{Y}}_{n} = \underline{\underline{Y}}_{n} + \underline{\underline{E}}_{n}.$$
 (5.3.1-7)

From chapter 2 it is shown that \underline{Y}_n can be expressed in the form

$$\underline{\mathbf{f}}_{\mathbf{n}} = \mathbf{AB} \mathbf{\Phi}^{(\mathbf{n}-1)} \underline{\mathbf{S}} \tag{5.3.1-8}$$

where A, B, \clubsuit and S are

$$A = [\underline{a_1} \ \underline{a_2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{a_d}]$$

$$\underline{a_i} = [1 \ e^{j \phi_i} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j(L-1)\phi_i}]$$

$$B = \text{diag} \{ a_1 \ a_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ a_d \}$$

$$\phi = \text{diag} [e^{j \phi_1} \ e^{j \phi_2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j \phi_d}]$$

$$\phi_{k} = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\theta_k) \ , \ k=1, \ 2, \ \cdot \ \cdot , \ d \qquad (5.3.1-9)$$

$$S = [s_1 \ s_2 \ \cdot \ s_d]^T.$$

Similarly $\underline{\mathtt{B}}_n$ can be expressed as

$$\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{n} = \mathbf{j} (2\pi/\delta) [\Delta D]_{n} ABG \phi^{(n-1)} \mathbf{S}, \qquad (5.3.1-10)$$

where A, B, \clubsuit and <u>S</u> are given by equation (5.3.1-9) and G and $[\Delta D]_n$ are

 $G = diag \{ sin(\theta_1) sin(\theta_2) \dots sin(\theta_d) \}$

$$[\Delta D]_n = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_n \Delta D_{(n+1)} \dots \Delta D_{(n+L-1)} \}.$$

The two matrices M_1 and N_1 are then formed in the usual way where

$$\begin{split} & \mathtt{M}_1 = [\ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_L \] \\ & \mathtt{N}_1 = [\ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_2 \ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_3 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{\tilde{Y}}_{(L+1)} \]. \end{split}$$

Consider the matrices $E[M_1^HM_1]$ and $E[N_1^HM_1]$. An element $m_{k,h}$ of $E[M_1^HM_1]$ is

$$\mathbf{m}_{k,h} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{k}^{H},\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{h}]$$

where H denotes conjugate transpose and E[.] denotes expectation. Utilizing equation (3.3.1-7), $m_{k,h}$ becomes

$$\mathbf{m}_{k,h} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{k}^{H} \cdot \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{h}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{k}^{H} \cdot \underline{\mathbf{E}}_{h}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{k}^{H} \cdot \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{h}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{k}^{H} \cdot \underline{\mathbf{E}}_{h}]$$
(5.3.1-11)

 $\mathtt{E}[\,\underline{\underline{Y}_k}^H \cdot \underline{\underline{Y}_h}\,]$ can be obtained in closed form as

$$E[\underline{Y}_{k}^{H}, \underline{Y}_{h}] = \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{p \neq pq} E_{pq} e^{-j(k-1)\phi_{q}} e^{j(h-1)\phi_{p}}$$
(5.3.1-12)

where

$$s_{pq} = E[s_q^* s_p]$$
 (5.3.1-13)

$$a_{pq} = a_{q}^{*} a_{p}$$
 (5.3.1-14)

$$F_{pq} = \sum_{i=1}^{L} e^{j(i-1)(\phi_p - \phi_q)}.$$
 (5.3.1-15)

Similarly, $E[\underline{Y}_k^H \underline{E}_h)]$ can be expressed as

$$E[\underline{Y}_{k}^{H},\underline{E}_{h}] = j(2\pi/\delta) \underbrace{\sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} S_{pq} a_{pq} F_{pq}^{h} e^{-j(k-1)\phi_{q}}}_{x e^{j(h-1)\phi_{p}} sin(\theta_{p})}$$
(5.3.1-16)

where

$$F_{pq}^{h+L-1} = \sum \Delta D_{i} e^{j(i-h)(\phi_{p} - \phi_{q})}.$$

$$(5.3.1-17)$$

$$i=h$$

In a similar manner, $E[\underline{E}_k^{H}\underline{Y}_h)]$ is

$$B[\underline{E}_{k}^{H}.\underline{Y}_{h}] = j(2\pi/\delta) \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} S_{pq}a_{pq}F_{pq}^{k}e^{-j(k-1)\phi_{q}}$$

$$x e^{j(h-1)\phi_{p}}sin(\theta_{q})\} \qquad (5.3.1-18)$$

vhere

$$F_{pq}^{k} = \sum_{i=k}^{k-1} \Delta D_i e^{j(i-k)(\phi_p - \phi_q)}. \qquad (5.3.1-19)$$

Finally, following the same approach, $E[\underline{B}_{R}^{H}\underline{E}_{H}]$ can be written as

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{\mathbf{k}}^{\mathbf{H}} \cdot \underline{\mathbf{E}}_{\mathbf{h}}] = \mathbf{j}(2\pi/\delta)^{2} \underbrace{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathbf{k}} \underbrace{\mathbf{C}}_{\{S_{pq}a_{pq}F_{pq}^{hk} e^{-\mathbf{j}(k-1)\phi_{q}} \\ \mathbf{q} = 1 \quad p = 1 \end{split} \\ \mathbf{x} \quad e^{\mathbf{j}(h-1)\phi_{p}} \sin(\theta_{q})\sin(\theta_{p})\} \qquad (5.3.1-20) \\ \text{where} \\ \mathbf{F}_{pq}^{hk} = \underbrace{\mathbf{L}}_{\mathbf{r}=0} \underbrace{\Delta D_{r+h}}_{\mathbf{r}+h} \underbrace{\Delta D_{r+k}}_{\mathbf{r}+k} e^{\mathbf{j}(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{k})(\phi_{p}-\phi_{q})}. \qquad (5.3.1-21) \end{split}$$

Note that the matrices $E[M_1^HM_1]$ and $E[N_1^HM_1]$ can be written as

$$\mathbf{E}[\mathbf{M}_{1}^{\mathbf{H}}\mathbf{M}_{1}] = \mathbf{M} + \mathbf{E}$$

and

$$\mathbb{E}[\mathbb{N}_1^H \mathbb{M}_1] = \mathbb{N} + \mathbb{F},$$

where the kh-th element of M and N are given by $E[\underline{Y}_{k}^{H}, \underline{Y}_{h}]$ and $E[\underline{Y}_{k+1}^{H}, \underline{Y}_{h}]$, respectively. The kh-th element of E and F are given by $E[\underline{Y}_{k}^{H}, \underline{E}_{h}] + B[\underline{E}_{k}^{H}, \underline{Y}_{h}] + E[\underline{E}_{k}^{H}, \underline{E}_{h}]$ and $E[\underline{Y}_{k+1}^{H}, \underline{E}_{h}] + E[\underline{E}_{k+1}^{H}, \underline{Y}_{h}] + E[\underline{E}_{k+1}^{H}, \underline{E}_{h}]$, respectively. Recall that ||E|| and ||F|| are given by the largest eigenvalues of $E^{H}E$ and $F^{H}F$, respectively. Note that this eigenvalue is always less than or equal to the sum of all the eigenvalues. It is known that the the sum of all eigenvalues of a matrix is equal to the trace of this matrix. Recall that the matrix E is (m-1)x(m-1). Let $e_{k,h}$ be the kh-th element of E. It can be shown that

$$(m-L) (m-L)$$

tr(E^HE) = $\Sigma \qquad \Sigma \qquad |e_i,j|^2$.
k=1 h=1

Note that the square root of tr(D) is just the definition of the Frobenius norm of E defined as

$$||\mathbf{E}||_{f} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} (\mathbf{m}-\mathbf{L}) & (\mathbf{m}-\mathbf{L}) \\ \Sigma & \Sigma & |\mathbf{e}_{i}, j|^{2} \\ \mathbf{k}=1 & \mathbf{h}=1 \end{array} \right\}.$$
 (5.3.1-24)

The hkth element of E is of the the form

$$e_{h,k}=j(2\pi/\delta) \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d}$$

Recall that if a=bc, then $|a| \le |b| + |c|$. Thus,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & d \\ |\mathbf{e}_{h,k}| \leq (2\pi/\delta) \Sigma & \Sigma |S_{pq}| |a_{pq}| \{ |\mathbf{F}_{pq}^{h}| + |\mathbf{F}_{pq}^{k}| + (2\pi/\delta) |\mathbf{F}_{pq}^{hk}| \} (5.3.1-26) \\ & p=1 \ q=1 \end{array}$$

It is easy to see that

$$\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{pq}}^{\mathbf{h}} \leq \begin{cases} \mathbf{L} \mid \Delta \mathbf{D}_{\max} \mid ; h \neq 1 \\ (\mathbf{L}-1) \mid \Delta \mathbf{D}_{\max} \mid ; h=1 \end{cases}$$
(5.3.3-27)

where ΔD_1 is assumed to be zero. Similarly, we can show that

$$\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{pq}}^{\mathbf{k}} \leq \begin{cases} L \mid \Delta D_{\max} \mid ; k \neq 1 \\ (L-1) \mid \Delta D_{\max} \mid ; k = 1 \end{cases}$$
(5.3.1-28)

and

$$\mathbf{F}_{pq}^{hk} \leq \begin{cases} L \mid \Delta D_{max} \mid^{2} ; \ h \neq 1 \ and \ k \neq 1 \\ (L-1) \mid \Delta D_{max} \mid^{2} ; \ h = 1 \ or \ k = 1 \\ (L-2) \mid \Delta D_{max} \mid^{2} ; \ h = 1 \ and \ k = 1. \end{cases}$$
(5.3.1-29)

Because $(\left|\Delta D_{max}\right|/\delta)^2$ is very small, F_{pq}^{hk} is negligible. Let R be the quantity

$$R = (2\pi/\delta) \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |s_{pq}| |a_{pq}|. \qquad (5.3.1-30)$$

We can then show that

$$|\mathbf{e}_{k,h}| \leq R \begin{cases} 2L |\Delta D_{\max}|^2 ; h \neq 1 \text{ and } k \neq 1 \\ (2L-1) |\Delta D_{\max}|^2 ; h = 1 \text{ or } k = 1 \\ 2(L-1) |\Delta D_{\max}|^2 ; h = 1 \text{ and } k = 1. \end{cases}$$
 (5.3.1-31)

Using equation (5.3.1-24), it can be shown that

$$||E||^{2} \leq R^{2} |\Delta D_{max}|^{2} [4(L-1)^{2}+2(m-L-1)(2L-1)^{2}+(m-L-1)^{2}4L^{2}]. \quad (5.3.1-32)$$
Similarly, it can be shown that

$$||F||^{2} \leq R^{2} |\Delta D_{max}|^{2} [(m-L)(2L-1)^{2}+(m-L)(m-L+1)^{2}4L^{2}]. \quad (5.3.1-33)$$
Therefore.

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||\mathbf{B}||^{2} + ||\mathbf{F}||^{2}}$$

$$\leq \mathbf{R} |\Delta D_{\max}| \{ [4(L-1)^{2}+2(\mathbf{m}-L-1)(2L-1)^{2}+(\mathbf{m}-L-1)^{2}4L^{2}] + [(\mathbf{m}-L)(2L-1)^{2}+(\mathbf{m}-L)(\mathbf{m}-L+1)^{2}4L^{2}] \}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

After some simplifications, it can be shown that

 $\varepsilon \leq R |\Delta D_{max}| [8L^2(m-L)^2+(m-L)(3-12L)+2]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$ (5.3.1-34) Let K1= $[8L^2(m-L)^2+(m-L)(3-12L)+2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The bound on the chordal metric then becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i}, \tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{2\pi(|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) K | \tilde{\Sigma} | \tilde{\Sigma} | S_{pq} | |a_{pq}|}{\sqrt{(y_{i} H_{N} \underline{x}_{i})^{2} + (y_{i} H_{N} \underline{x}_{i})^{2}}}, \qquad (5.3.1-35)$$

Note that the chordal metric is proportional to the correlation between the sources.

5.3.2 ESPRIT

5.3.2.1 General Case

Consider a planar array which consists of m matched sensor doublets whose elements are translationally separated by a displacement $D+\Delta D_i$ (ΔD_i is the uncertainty at one of the sensors of the i-th doublet). The signals received at the i-th doublet are

$$\tilde{x}_{i}(t, \theta) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{k}(t) a_{i}(\theta_{k})$$

$$\tilde{y}_{i}(t, \theta) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{i}(t) a_{i}(\theta_{k}) e^{j(\omega/c)((i-1)D+\Delta D_{i})sin(\theta))}.$$

$$(5.3.2.1-1)$$

$$\tilde{y}_{i}(t, \theta) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} s_{i}(t) a_{i}(\theta_{k}) e^{j(\omega/c)((i-1)D+\Delta D_{i})sin(\theta))}.$$

To a first order approximation

$$e^{j(\omega/c)\Delta D_{i}\sin(\theta)} \approx 1+j(\omega/c)\Delta D_{i}\sin(\theta)$$

$$= 1+j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta)\sin(\theta), \qquad (5.3.2.1-2)$$

where δ is the wavelength of the signal wavefront. Then

$$e^{j(\omega/c)((i-1)D+\Delta D_{j})\sin(\theta)}_{i=e}j(i-1)D(\omega/c) \sin(\theta)$$

$$+ j(2\pi\Delta D_{j}/\delta)e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} \sin(\theta)\sin(\theta)a(\theta).$$
(5.3.2.1.3)

It follows that

$$\begin{split} \tilde{y}_{i}(t,\underline{\theta}) &= \sum_{k=1}^{d} (\theta_{k}) s_{k}(t) (e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} sin(\theta_{k}) \\ &= 1 \\ &+ j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta) \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{i}(\theta_{k}) s_{k}(t) (e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)}sin(\theta_{k}) sin(\theta_{k}) ; i=1,2,...,m. \\ &= 1 \end{split}$$

Equation (5.3.2.1-1) can be written as

$$\dot{x}_{i} = x_{i}$$
 (5.3.2.1-5)
 $\tilde{y}_{i} = y_{i} + \Delta y_{i} = y_{i} + e_{i}$. (5.3.2.1-6)

Let $\underline{\tilde{X}}$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}$ be the vectors

 $\frac{\tilde{\mathbf{X}}}{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_1 \; \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_2 \; \cdot \; \cdot \; \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_m \}^T, \\
\frac{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}}{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_1 \; \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_2 \; \cdot \; \cdot \; \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_m \}^T.$

It is easy to see that $\underline{\tilde{X}}$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}$ can be rewritten as

$$\tilde{X} = X$$
 (5.3.2.1-7)
 $\tilde{Y} = Y + \Delta Y$ (5.3.2.1-8)

Previously, it was shown that X and Y have the following decompositions

X=A1S (5.3.2.1-9)
Y=A1
$$\oplus$$
S. (5.3.2.1-10)

Then

$$\tilde{y}_{i}(t, \underline{\theta}) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{i}(\theta_{k}) s_{k}(t) (e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} sin(\theta_{k})$$

$$(5.3.2.1-4)$$

$$+ j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta) \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{i}(\theta_{k}) s_{k}(t) (e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} sin(\theta_{k}) sin(\theta_{k}) ; i=1,2,...,m.$$

$$k=1$$

Equation (5.3.2.1-1) can be written as

$$\hat{x}_{i} = x_{i}$$
 (5.3.2.1-5)
 $\hat{y}_{i} = y_{i} + \Delta y_{i} = y_{i} + e_{i}$ (5.3.2.1-6)

Let $\underline{\tilde{X}}$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}$ be the vectors

 $\tilde{\mathbf{X}} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_1 \; \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_2 \; \ldots \; \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_m \}^{\mathrm{T}},$ $\tilde{\underline{\mathbf{Y}}} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_1 \; \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_2 \; \cdot \; \cdot \; \cdot \; \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_m \}^{\mathrm{T}}.$ It is easy to see that \tilde{X} and \tilde{Y} can be rewritten as $\tilde{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}$ (5.3.2.1-7) $\tilde{Y} = Y + \Delta Y$ (5.3.2.1-8)Previously, it was shown that X and Y have the following decompositions $X=A_1S$ (5.3.2.1-9)Y=A1 \$S (5.3.2.1-10)where A, \blacklozenge and S are $A_1 = [\underline{a}(\theta_1) \ \underline{a}(\theta_2) \ . \ . \ \underline{a}(\theta_d)]$ $\mathbf{a}(\theta_i) = [\mathbf{a}_1(\theta_i) \mathbf{a}_2(\theta_i) \dots \mathbf{a}_m(\theta_i)]$ $\Phi = \text{diag} [e^{j\phi_1}e^{j\phi_2} \dots e^{j\phi_d}]$ $\underline{S} = \{ s_1 s_2 ... s_d \}^T.$ Similarly ΔY can be expressed as $\Delta Y = j (2\pi/\delta) [\Delta D] A_1 G \Phi S,$ (5.3.2.1-11)where A, \blacklozenge and S have been defined earlier and G and [Δ D] are $G = diag \{ sin(\theta_1) sin(\theta_2) \dots sin(\theta_d) \}$ $[\Delta D] = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_1 \Delta D_2 \dots \Delta D_m \}.$ Let \tilde{M} and \tilde{N} be the matrices $\tilde{N} = E[\tilde{X} \ \tilde{X}^{H}] = E[X \ X] = H$ (5.3.2.1-12) $\widetilde{\mathbf{M}} = \mathbf{E}[\widetilde{\mathbf{X}} \ \widetilde{\mathbf{Y}}^{H}] = \mathbf{E}[\mathbf{X}(\underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{H} + \underline{\Delta \mathbf{Y}}^{H})] = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{X}} \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{H}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{X}} \ \underline{\Delta \mathbf{Y}}^{H}] = \mathbf{N} + \Delta \mathbf{N}. \quad (5.3.2.1 - 13)$ The error matrices E and F are given by E=0(5.3.2.1-14) $\mathbf{F} = \Delta \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{E} [\mathbf{X} \ \Delta \mathbf{Y}^{H}] = -\mathbf{j} (2\pi/\delta) \mathbf{A}_{1} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{\Phi}^{H} \mathbf{G}^{H} \mathbf{A}_{1}^{H} [\Delta D]^{H}.$ (5.3.2.1-15)Recall that

$$\mathbf{E} = |\mathbf{E}|^2 + |\mathbf{F}|^2 = |\mathbf{F}|$$
 (5.3.2.1-16)

It is possible to show that the hk-th element of the matrix F is

$$f_{h,k} = -j(2\pi/\delta) \Delta D_h T_{h,k}$$
 (5.3.2.1-17)

where

$$\begin{array}{rcl} d & d \\ T_{h,k} = \Sigma & \Sigma & a_h(\theta_p) a_k^*(\theta_q) S_{pq} & \sin(\theta_q) & e^{-j\phi_q} \end{array} (5.3.2.1-18) \\ & p=1 & q=1 \end{array}$$

and

$$S_{pq} = E[s_p s_q^*].$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{|\mathfrak{t}_{h,k}|} \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{\max}| \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \sum_{q=1}^{\infty} |\mathbf{a}_{h}(\theta_{p})| |\mathbf{a}_{k}^{*}(\theta_{q})| |S_{pq}|. \quad (5.3.2.1-19) \end{aligned}$$

For omni-directional sensors, $a(\theta)=1$, we get

.

$$|f_{h,k}| \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{\max}| \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |s_{pq}|.$$
 (5.3.2.1-20)

The Frobenius norm of F is given by

$$||\mathbf{F}|| = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{m} & \mathbf{m} \\ \mathbf{\Sigma} & \mathbf{\Sigma} & |\mathbf{f}_{\mathbf{h},\mathbf{k}}|^2 \\ \mathbf{h} = 1 & \mathbf{k} = 1 \end{array} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$
 (5.3.2.1-21)

Thus,

$$||\mathbf{F}|| \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{\max}| \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{m} & \mathbf{m} & \mathbf{d} & \mathbf{d} \\ \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & |\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{pq}}|^2 \\ \mathbf{h}=1 \ \mathbf{k}=1 \ \mathbf{p}=1 \ \mathbf{q}=1 \end{array} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$
(5.3.2.1-22)

which reduces to

$$||\mathbf{F}|| \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{\max}| = \begin{cases} d & d \\ \Sigma & \Sigma |S_{pq}|^2 \\ p=1 & q=1 \end{cases}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
(5.3.2.1-23)

The bound on the chordal metric then becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i},\tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{2\pi(|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta)K2 \sum_{p=1}^{d} |S_{pq}|}{(\underline{y_{i}}^{H}\underline{M}\underline{x_{i}})^{2} + (\underline{y_{i}}^{H}\underline{N}\underline{x_{i}})^{2}}.$$
(5.3.2.1-24)

where

K2=m.

5.3.2.2 Linear Array: Overlapping Doublets Case

In this section we consider ESFRIT where a linear array composed of m sensors is used to solve for the angles of arrival. As for the case of the moving window, we assume that the i-th sensor is displaced by an amount ΔD_i with respect to the reference sensor which we assume as the first sensor. As seen in section 5.3.1, the received signal at the i-th sensor is given by

$$\tilde{y}_{i}(t, \theta) = \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{k}s_{k}(t)(e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)} \sin(\theta_{k}))$$

$$(5.3.2.2-1)$$

$$j(2\pi\Delta D_{i}/\delta) \sum_{k=1}^{d} a_{k}s_{k}(t)(e^{j(i-1)D(\omega/c)}\sin(\theta_{k}) \sin(\theta_{k}); i=1,2,...,m.)$$

$$k=1$$

Two arrays $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_1$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_2$ are then formed from this data where $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_1 = \{ \ \tilde{y}_1 \ \tilde{y}_2 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \tilde{y}_{m-1} \}^T$ $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_2 = \{ \ \tilde{y}_2 \ \tilde{y}_3 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \tilde{y}_m \}^T$. Recalling that $\overline{\tilde{y}}_i$ can be expressed as $\overline{\tilde{y}}_i = y_i + e_i ; i=1, 2, \dots, m$, where y_i is the unperturbed data and e_i is the error in y_i . Therefore $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_1$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_2$ are given by

<u>Ŷ</u> 1	*	<u>¥</u> 1	+	<u>E</u> 1.	(5.3.2.2-2)
$\tilde{\underline{\mathbf{Y}}}_2$	=	<u>¥</u> 2	+	<u>E</u> ₂ .	(5.3.2.2-3)

 \underline{Y}_1 and \underline{Y}_2 have the following decompositions

$$\underline{Y}_1 = A_2 B \underline{S}$$
 (5.3.2.2-4)

$$Y_2 = A_2 B \Phi S$$
 (5.3.2.2-5)

where A, B, \blacklozenge and <u>S</u> are

 $A_{2} = [\underline{a}_{1} \ \underline{a}_{2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{a}_{d}]$ $\underline{a}_{i} = [1 \ e^{j \phi_{i}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j(m-2)\phi_{i}}]$ $B = diag \{a_{1} \ a_{2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ a_{d}\}$ $\phi = diag [e^{j \phi_{1}} \ e^{j \phi_{2}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j \phi_{d}}]$

and

$$\phi_{\mathbf{k}} = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\Theta_{\mathbf{k}})$$
, k=1, 2, . . , d. (5.3.2.2-6)

Similarly \underline{E}_1 and \underline{E}_2 can be expressed as

E₁ = j (2
$$\pi/\delta$$
) [ΔD]₁ A₂BGS, (5.3.2.2-7)

$$\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{2} = \mathbf{j} \ (2\pi/\delta) \ [\Delta D]_{2} \ \mathbf{A}_{2} \mathbf{B} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{\Phi} \mathbf{S}, \tag{5.3.2.2-8}$$

where A, B, \blacklozenge and <u>S</u> have been defined earlier and G, $[\Delta D]_1$ and $[\Delta D]_2$ are

 $G = diag \{ sin(\theta_1) sin(\theta_2) \dots sin(\theta_d) \},\$

 $[\Delta D]_1 = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_1 \Delta D_2 \dots \Delta D_{m-1} \},$

 $[\Delta D]_2 = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_2 \Delta D_3 \dots \Delta D_m \}.$

Two matrices \tilde{N} and \tilde{N} are then formed where

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{N}} = \mathbf{E}[\widetilde{\underline{Y}}_1 \ \widetilde{\underline{Y}}^{\mathbf{H}}_1] = \mathbf{E}[(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{\mathbf{E}}_1)(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{\mathbf{E}}_1)^{\mathbf{H}}],$$

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{N}} = \mathbf{E}[\widetilde{\underline{Y}}_1 \ \widetilde{\underline{Y}}^{\mathbf{H}}_2] = \mathbf{E}[(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{\mathbf{E}}_1)(\underline{Y}_2 + \underline{\mathbf{E}}_2)^{\mathbf{H}}].$$

These can be decomposed into

$$\tilde{\mathbf{M}} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1} \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1}^{\mathsf{H}}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1} \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}_{1}^{\mathsf{H}}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{1} \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_{1}^{\mathsf{H}}] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{1} \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}_{1}^{\mathsf{H}}] = \mathsf{M} + \mathsf{E}, \qquad (5.3.2.2-9)$$

$$\tilde{N} = E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{Y}_2] + E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}_2] + E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}_2] + E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}_2] = N + F, \qquad (5.3.2.2-10)$$

where

 $M=E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_1],$

$$N = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \underline{E}^{H}_{1}],$$

$$E = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}],$$

$$F = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \underline{E}^{H}_{2}].$$

To obtain a bound on the chordal metric one needs to explicitly express ε in terms of the parameters of interest. One has thus to get the Euclidean norms of E and F. It can be shown that

$$E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] = -j(2\pi/\delta)A_{2}BSB^{H}G^{H}A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}] = E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}]^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] = (2\pi/\delta)^{2} \ [\Delta D]_{1}A_{2}GBSB^{H}G^{H}A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = -j(2\pi/\delta)A_{2}BSB^{H}G^{H}\Phi A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}] = j(2\pi/\delta)[\Delta D]_{1}A_{2}GBSB^{H}\Phi A_{2}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = (2\pi/\delta)^{2} \ [\Delta D]_{1}A_{2}GBSB^{H}G^{H}\Phi A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{2}^{H}.$$

Consider the matrix $E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_1]$. The hk-th element of this matrix can be expressed as

 $-j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h T_{hk}$,

where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & d & d \\ T_{hk} = \Sigma & \sum_{a_{pq}} S_{pq} \sin(\theta_q) e^{j(h-1)\phi_p} e^{-j(k-1)\phi_q}, \\ & p=1 \ q=1 \end{array}$$

and a_{pq} and S_{pq} have been defined earlier. Since the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_1]$ was shown to be $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_1]^H$, the hk-th element of this matrix can be written as $j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h \ T_{kh}^*$.

Because the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_1]$ is given by $(2\pi/\delta)^2 \ [\Delta D]_1 AGBSB^H G^H A^H [\Delta D]_1^H$. a term of the form $(\Delta D/\delta)^2$ will be contained in all the elements of this matrix causing the matrix to be negligible. Therefore, the hk-th element of the matrix E is given by

$$e_{hk} = -j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h T_{hk} + j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h T_{kh}^*,$$
 (5.3.2.2-11)

$$e_{hk} = j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h (-T_{hk} + T_{kh}^*).$$
 (5.3.2.2-12)

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} & d & d \\ |\mathbf{e}_{hk}| \leq 2(2\pi/\delta) & |\Delta D_{max}| \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \sum_{q=1}^{\infty} |\mathbf{a}_{pq}| & |\mathbf{S}_{pq}| \end{aligned} \tag{5.3.2.2-13}$$

The Frobenius norm of E is given by

$$||\mathbf{E}|| = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{m} & \mathbf{m} \\ \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & \boldsymbol{\Sigma} & |\mathbf{e}_{\mathbf{hk}}|^2 \\ \mathbf{h} = 1 & \mathbf{k} = 1 \end{array} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$
 (5.3.2.2-14)

Thus

$$\frac{d}{|\mathbf{E}|| \leq (2\pi/\delta)} \frac{d}{\Delta D_{\max}} \left[2(m-2)(m-1) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \sum_{q=1}^{p} ||\mathbf{S}_{pq}| . \quad (5.3.2.2-15)$$

The second step is to compute ||F||. For this recall that

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}^{\mathbf{H}}_2] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{\mathbf{H}}_2] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}^{\mathbf{H}}_2],$$

where

$$E[\underline{Y}_{1} \quad \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = -j(2\pi/\delta)A_{2}BSB^{H}G^{H} \bullet A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \quad \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}] = j(2\pi/\delta)[\Delta D]_{1}A_{2}GBSB^{H} \bullet A_{2}^{H},$$

$$E[\underline{E}_{1} \quad \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = (2\pi/\delta)^{2} \quad [\Delta D]_{1}A_{2}GBSB^{H}G^{H} \bullet A_{2}^{H}[\Delta D]_{2}^{H}.$$

Because $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2]$ will have a factor of $(\Delta D/\delta)^2$ which tends to zero, this term becomes negligible and is omitted in the computation of the matrix F. An element hk-th of the matrix $E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2]$ is of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & d \\ -j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_{h} & \Sigma & \Sigma & a_{pq} & S_{pq} & \sin(\theta_{q}) & e^{j(h-1)\phi_{p}} & e^{-jk\phi_{q}}, \\ & p=1 & q=1 \end{array}$$

The hk-th element of the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_2]$ is of the form

162

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & d \\ j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h & \Sigma & \Sigma & a_{pq} & S_{pq} & \sin(\theta_p) & e^{j(h-1)\phi_p} & e^{-jk\phi_q}, \\ p=1 & q=1 \end{array}$$

The hk-th element of the matrix F, f_{hk} , is given by

$$f_{hk}=j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_{h} \sum_{p=1}^{\Delta} \sum_{q=1}^{d} e^{j(h-1)\phi_{p}e^{-jk\phi_{q}}}(\sin(\theta_{p})+\sin(\theta_{q})). \quad (5.3.2.2-16)$$

Therefore,

$$|\mathbf{f}_{hk}| \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{max}| \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |\mathbf{a}_{pq}| |S_{pq}|, \qquad (5.3.2.2-17)$$

and

$$|F| \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) [(m-1)^2 + (m-1)(m-2)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |a_{pq}| |S_{pq}|. \quad (5.3.2.2-18)$$

Recall

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||\mathbf{E}||^2 + ||\mathbf{F}||^2}$$

$$\varepsilon \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) [(m-1)^2 + (m-1)(m-2) + 2(m-2)(m-1)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |\mathbf{a}_{pq}| |S_{pq}|.$$

$$\varepsilon \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{max}|/\delta) [(m-1)(4m-7)]^{\frac{1}{12}} \Sigma \Sigma |a_{pq}| |S_{pq}|.$$
 (5.3.2.2-19)
p=1 q=1

Let $K3 = [(m-1)(4m-7)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The bound on the chordal metric then becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i}, \tilde{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{2\pi(|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) K_{3} \sum_{p=1}^{d} |S_{pq}||a_{pq}|}{(\underline{y_{i}}^{H} \underline{w_{i}})^{2} + (\underline{y_{i}}^{H} \underline{w_{i}})^{2}}.$$
(5.3.2.2-20)

5.3.2.3 Linear Array: Non-Overlapping Doublets Case

In this section we assume that two adjacent sensors form a pair so that two non-ovelapping arrays $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_1$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_2$ are formed where

 $\frac{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}_1}{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}_2} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_1 \ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_3 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_{m-1} \}^{\mathrm{T}}$ $\frac{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}_2}{\tilde{\mathbf{Y}}_2} = \{ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_2 \ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_4 \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \tilde{\mathbf{y}}_m \}^{\mathrm{T}}.$

m is assumed to be a multiple of 2. Recalling that \tilde{y}_i can be expressed as

 $\bar{y}_{i} = y_{i} + e_{i}$; i=1, 2, ..., m,

where y_i is the unperturbed data and e_i is the error in y_i . Therefore, $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_1$ and $\underline{\tilde{Y}}_2$ can be expressed as

$$\frac{\overline{Y}_1}{\overline{Y}_2} = \frac{\overline{Y}_1}{\overline{Y}_2} + \frac{\overline{E}_1}{\overline{E}_2}.$$

 \underline{Y}_1 and \underline{Y}_2 have the following decomposition

 $\underline{Y}_1 = A_3 B \underline{S}$ (5.3.2.3-1)

 $\underline{Y}_2 = A_3 B \underline{S}$ (5.3.2.3-2)

where A_3 , B, Φ and <u>S</u> are

 $A_{3} = [\underline{a}_{1} \ \underline{a}_{2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ \underline{a}_{d}]$ $\underline{a}_{i} = [1 \ e^{j2\phi_{i}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j(m-2)\phi_{i}}]$ $B = diag \{ a_{1} \ a_{2} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ a_{d} \}$ $\Phi = diag [e^{j\phi_{1}} \ e^{j\phi_{2}} \ \cdot \ \cdot \ e^{j\phi_{d}}]$

and

 $\phi_{\mathbf{k}}=(\omega\Delta/c)\sin(\Theta_{\mathbf{k}})$, k=1, 2, . . , d.

Similarly \underline{E}_1 and \underline{E}_2 can be written as

- $\underline{E}_{1} = j (2\pi/\delta) [\Delta D]_{1} A_{3}BGS, \qquad (5.3.2.3-3)$
- $\underline{\mathbf{E}}_{2} = \mathbf{j} (2\pi/\delta) [\Delta D]_{2} A_{3} BG \Phi S, \qquad (5.3.2.3-4)$

where A₃, B, \blacklozenge and <u>S</u> have been defined earlier and G. [ΔD]₁ and [ΔD]₂are

$$G = diag \{ sin(\theta_1) sin(\theta_2) \dots sin(\theta_d) \},\$$

 $\{\Delta D\}_1 = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_1 \Delta D_3 \dots \Delta D_{m-1} \},$

 $[\Delta D]_2 = \text{diag} \{ \Delta D_2 \ \Delta D_4 \ . \ . \ \Delta D_m \}.$ Two matrices \tilde{M} and \tilde{N} are then formed where

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{N}} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\widetilde{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\widetilde{Y}}^{\mathsf{H}}_1] = \mathbf{E}[(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{\Sigma}_1)(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{E}_1)^{\mathsf{H}}],$$

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{N}} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\widetilde{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\widetilde{Y}}^{\mathsf{H}}_2] = \mathbf{E}[(\underline{Y}_1 + \underline{E}_1)(\underline{Y}_2 + \underline{E}_2)^{\mathsf{H}}].$$

These can be decomposed into

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{M}} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{\mathbf{H}}_1] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}^{\mathbf{H}}_1] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}^{\mathbf{H}}_1] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}^{\mathbf{H}}_1] = \mathbf{M} + \mathbf{E}, \qquad (5.3.2.3-5)$$

$$\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_2] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{Y}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}_2] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{Y}}_2] + \mathbf{E}[\underline{\mathbf{E}}_1 \ \underline{\mathbf{E}}_2] = \mathbf{N} + \mathbf{F}, \qquad (5.3.2.3-6)$$

where

$$M = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}],$$

$$N = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}],$$

$$E = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}],$$

$$F = E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}] + E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}].$$

It can be shown that

$$\begin{split} & E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] = -j(2\pi/\delta)A_{3}BSB^{H}G^{H}A_{3}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H}, \\ & E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}] = E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{1}]^{H}, \\ & E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{1}] = (2\pi/\delta)^{2} \ [\Delta D]_{1}A_{3}GBSB^{H}G^{H}A_{3}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H}, \\ & E[\underline{Y}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = -j(2\pi/\delta)A_{3}BSB^{H}G^{H}\Phi A_{3}^{H}[\Delta D]_{1}^{H}, \\ & E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{Y}^{H}_{2}] = j(2\pi/\delta)[\Delta D]_{1}A_{3}GBSB^{H}\Phi A_{3}^{H}, \\ & E[\underline{E}_{1} \ \underline{E}^{H}_{2}] = (2\pi/\delta)^{2} \ [\Delta D]_{1}A_{3}GBSB^{H}G^{H}\Phi A_{3}^{H}[\Delta D]_{2}^{H}. \end{split}$$

Consider the matrix $E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_1]$. The hk-th element of this matrix can be expressed as

where

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & d & \\ T_{hk} = & \Sigma & \Sigma & a_{pq} & S_{pq} & \sin(\theta_q) & e^{j(2h-2)\phi_p} & e^{-j(2-2)\phi_q}; & h, k=1, 2, \dots, (m/2) \\ & p=1 & q=1 \end{array}$$

and a_{pq} and S_{pq} have been defined earlier. Since the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_1]$ was

shown to be $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_1]^H$, the hk-th element of this matrix can be written as $j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_{2h-1} T_{hk}^*$.

Because there will be a term $(\delta D/\delta)^2$ in the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_1]$ which tends to zero, the hk-th element of the matrix E is approximated by

$$e_{hk} = -j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h T_{hk} + j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta d_h T_{kh}^*,$$
 (5.3.2.3-7)

$$e_{hk} = j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_h (-T_{hk} + T_{kh}^*).$$
 (5.3.2.3-8)

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{e}_{\mathbf{hk}}| \leq 2(2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{\max}| \sum_{p=1}^{\Sigma} \sum_{q=1}^{\sigma} |\mathbf{a}_{pq}| |\mathbf{S}_{pq}|. \end{aligned} (5.3.2.3-9)$$

The Frobenius norm of F is given by

$$||\mathbf{E}|| = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} m/2 & m/2 \\ \Sigma & \Sigma & |\mathbf{e}_{hk}|^2 \\ h=1 & k=1 \end{array} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$
 (5.3.2.3-10)

Thus

The second step is to compute ||F||. Recall that

 $F=E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2]+E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_2]+E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2].$ The element $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2]$ will be neglected because it will have a factor of $(\Delta D/\delta)^2$ which tends to zero. The hk-th element of the matrix $E[\underline{Y}_1 \ \underline{E}^H_2]$ is of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d & d \\ -j(2\pi/\delta)\Delta D_{2h} & \Sigma & \Sigma & a_{pq} & S_{pq} & sin(\theta_q) & e^{j(2h-2)\phi_p} & e^{-j(2k-1)\phi_q}, \\ & p=1 & q=1 \end{array}$$

The hk-th element of the matrix $E[\underline{E}_1 \ \underline{Y}^H_2]$ is of the form

$$\int \frac{d}{p=1} \frac{d}{q=1} \int \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} \sum_{p \neq q} \sum_{p \neq q} \sin(\theta_p) e^{j(2h-1)\phi_p} e^{-j(2k-2)\phi_q}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{f}_{hk}| \leq (2\pi/\delta) |\Delta D_{max}| & \sum_{p=1}^{\delta} \sum_{q=1}^{\delta} |\mathbf{a}_{pq}| & |S_{pq}|, \\ p=1 q=1 \end{aligned}$$
(5.3.2.3-12)

and

$$|F| \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) [(m/2)^2 + (m/2-1)(m/2)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |s_{pq}| |s_{pq}|. (5.3.2.3-13)$$

Recall

$$\varepsilon = \sqrt{||E||^2 + ||F||^2}$$

$$\varepsilon \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) [(m/2)^2 + (m/2-1)(m/2) + 2(m/2)(m/2-1)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |a_{pq}| |S_{pq}|.$$

$$\varepsilon \leq 2\pi (|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta) [(m/2)(2m-3)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{p=1}^{d} \sum_{q=1}^{d} |a_{pq}| |S_{pq}|.$$
(5.3.2.3-14)

Let K4 = $[(m/2)(2m-3)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The bound on the chordal metric then becomes

$$\chi(\lambda_{i}, \bar{\lambda}_{i}) \leq \frac{2\pi(|\Delta D_{\max}|/\delta)K4 \sum_{p=1}^{d} |S_{pq}||a_{pq}|}{(\underline{y_{i}}^{H}M\underline{x_{i}})^{2} + (\underline{y_{i}}^{H}N\underline{x_{i}})^{2}}.$$
(5.3.2.3-15)

5.3.3 COMPUTER SIMULATION

In this section, we studied the effects of errors due to sensor spacing on the performance of the 3 algorithms discussed earlier. The model used consisted of two incoherent (d=2) incident on a linear array consisting of eight sensors (m=8). The sources are assumed to be located at θ_1 =16° and θ_2 =24°. For simplicity, the case of omnidirectional sensors was assumed for all three cases. In the simulation the case of perfect sensor spacing was first considered. 100 snapshots were used to obtain the matrices M and N. The process was repeated 50 times and the results averaged to obtain nominal values for λ_i , \underline{x}_i and \underline{y}_i ; i=1,2. A random perturbation with a maximum ΔD varying from D/100 to D/1000 was then introduced and the procedure used in the unperturbed case was repeated. D was assumed to be equal to half the vavelength so that $\omega\delta/c=\pi$ (δ being the vavelength). The computed results arc shown in tables 5.7 to 5.14. If the error is small enough, then the bounds derived in this section give acceptable results. However, if the error large, then the conditions for which these bounds have been derived do not hold any more and therefore the bounds are not applicable.

Noving Window

۵D		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from Bound		θ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
D/100	1	26.47194		24.00648		24.00001
D/300		24.81639		24.00216	1	24.00001
D/500		24.48902	I	24.00130		24.00000
D/700		24.34906		24.00093		24.00000
D/1000		24.24422		24.00064		24.00000

Angle=24°

Table 5.7 (Sample Mean)

ΔD		e obtained from Bound		ê obtained from chordal metric		e obtained from N
D/100		20.68584		16.00554	1	16.00070
D/300	1	17.53180		16.00184	ł	16.00024
D/ 500		16.91655		16.00110		16.00014
D7700	I	16.65397		16.00079	1	16.00010
D 1000		16.45743		16.00055		16.00007

Angle=16°

Table 5.8 (Sample Mean)

ESPRIT: Linear Overlapping Case

۵D		θ obtained from Bound		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from $\boldsymbol{\hat{\lambda}}$
D/100	1	25.67951	1	24.00629	1	24.00038
D/300	I	24.55655		24.00210	1	24.00015
D/500	I	24.33357	I	24.00126		24.00009
D/700	Į	24.23815	1	24.00090	1	24.00006
D/1000	1	24.16665	1	24.00063	1	24.00005

Angle=24°

Table 5.9 (Sample Mean)

۵D		e obtained from Bound		$\tilde{\theta}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\hat{\theta}$ obtained from λ
D/100	1	18.17524	1	16.00500		16.00077
D/300	1	16.72113	1	16.00167	1	16.00021
D/500		16.43227		16.00100	1	16.00013
D/700	1	16.30865]	16.00071	1	16.00009
D/1000	1	16.21599	1	16.00050	1	16.00006

Angle=16°

Table 5.10 (Sample Mean)
ESPRIT:	Linear	Non	Overi	lapping	Case
---------	--------	-----	-------	---------	------

۵D		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from Bound	θ̃obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\Theta}}$ obtained from $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
P/100		25.76599	24.01485	1	24.00153
D/300	1	24.58539	24.00493	I	24.00053
D/500	I	24.35086	24.00296	I	24.00032
D/700		24.25051	24.00212	ļ	24.00023
D/1000	ļ	24.17530	24.00148		24.00016

Angle=24°

Table 5.11 (Sample Mean)

ΔD		ê obtained from Bound		$\hat{\theta}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
D/100	1	18.25734		16.01279		16.00038
D/300	I	16.74875		16.00426	1	16.00012
D/500		16.44886		16.00255	1	16.00007
D/700		16.32050		16.00183		16.00005
D/1000		16.22429		16.00128		16.00003

Angle=16°

TabLe 5.12 (Sample Mean)

ESFRIT: General Case

۵D		<pre></pre>		$\widetilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
D/100	ļ	25.57809		24.01101	1	23.99986
D/300	1	24.52344	Į	24.00366		23.99995
D/500	1	24.31377	1	24.00220	1	23.99997
D/700	1	24.22404	1	24.00157		23.99998
D/1000	1	24,15678	1	24.00110	1	23.99998

Angle=24°

Table 5.13 (Sample Mean)

ΔD		<pre> obtained from Bound </pre>		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from chordal metric		$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ obtained from λ
D/100	l	18.01733	1	16.01102		15.99943
D/300	I	16.66954		16.00368		15.99981
D/500	I	16.40142	I	16.00221	1	15.99989
D/700	1	16.28663	1	16.00158	1	15.99992
D/1000		16.20060	1	16.00111		15.99994

Angle=16°

TabLe 5.14 (Sample Mean)

CHAPTER 6

CONCLUSION AND FUTURE RESEARCE

6.1 CONCLUSION

In this chapter we discuss the contributions of this work which dealt exclusively with the non search procedure known as the Matrix Pencil Approach. ESPRIT and the Moving Window are but two of the operators that can be used in the formulation of this approach which is based on the generalized eigenvalue decomposition of two matrices generated from the received data. Special attention is given to the Moving Window since it was shown to apply even in the case of fully correlated signals. However, the method as applied in [1] did not perform as was expected especially in cases of low signal to noise ratio. We have shown that the separation of the signal and noise subspaces is possible with the use of a window of length L with $d \leq L \leq (m-d)$ where m is the number of sensors and d is the number of sources. This, in turn, allowed us to consider only those eigenvalues which are related to the signal subspace by using a singular value decomposition (SVD). In [1] a window of length L=m-d was recommended. We have explained why this choice is actually the worst one since it results in matrices of dimension (dxd) which do not permit recognition of the two subspaces.

Most of the proposed high resolution techniques in direction finding treat each sensor in the array as if it exists by itself. In practice however, mutual coupling exists and is very strong if the separation between the sensor is small. This can significantly alter the structure of the matrices involved in the formulation of the proposed algorithms which. in turn, drastically degrades their performance. In chapter 3 we have pro-

posed a model which takes into account the effects of mutual coupling between the sensor elements of the array. Under these conditions, we have studied the performance of the Matrix Pencil Approach and we have shown that the decompositions needed in this formulation are not possible. We proposed two methods to solve this problem. The first method consists of obtaining an estimate of the incident signal vector. A minimum mean-squared error estimation was then performed and an estimate was found. It was shown, through computer simulations, that the angles of arrival of the sources are well estimated using this estimate. In the second method, some pre-processing was needed in order to generate the desired incident signal vectors. This was referred to as the Direct Method. Several schemes have been proposed depending on the nature of the algorithm used. All schemes have been shown to be successful in estimating the angular locations of the sources.

The previous analysis dealt with narrowband signals. The modeling used there is not appropriate when dealing with wideband sources. Chapter 4 deals with signals of this nature. We have devised three techniques the first of which is original in the sense that the Matrix Pencil Approach is utilized with a signal model not used previously in other approaches. The signals are identified by their natural frequencies and their angles of arrival. This modeling is appropriate when the source signals are non stationary. Three matrix pencils have been generated from the data. The rank reducing values of the first matrix pencil allows us to generate estimates of the natural frequencies. The rank reducing values of a second matrix pencil are shown to be related to both the angles of arrival and the natural frequencies of the sources. At this stage, it is not apparent which natural frequencies go with which angles of arrival. The rank reducing

values of a third matrix pencil are used to eliminate any ambiguities that could arise. The second method utilizes the same model used by Su and Morf. However, the array configuration used is similar to the first method. The sources are assumed to be linear systems driven by white noise sequences. A scheme was devised in which the angles of arrival could be solved for with the knowledge of the system poles. These poles are shown to be a mixture of the source poles and the sensor poles. The analysis is carried out on the unit circle by using a discrete Fourier transform on the data sequences. The third method makes use of the CSS of Wang and Kaveh. This method was used in conjunction with ESPRIT and the Moving Window. The method is shown to perform very well and the sample variances of the angle estimates are shown to closely follow the Cramer-Rao Lover Bound (CRLB).

Chapter 5 analyzes the effects of the noise and perturbations due to sensor spacing on the performance of ESPRIT and the Moving Window. A measure, termed the chordal metric, was introduced. The chordal metric is shown to be a function of the true and perturbed angles of arrival. Geometric upper bounds have been derived for the Moving Window and ESPRIT operators. The proposed bounds give insight into performance degradation when ideal modeling is not met.

6.2 PUTURE VORK

The Matrix Pencil Approach is based on exact knowledge of the number of sources. Several methods have been proposed in the case of Gaussian signals [40,41]. These methods are shown to be very effective with respect to some set criteria. Special efforts should be devoted to non Gaussian cases. Also, the wideband methods described in chapter 4 assume the number of natural frequencies (first method) and the number of poles (second meth-

od) are known. Significant distortion will arise if this number is underestimated. More effort is needed for this particular case.

We have studied the effects of mutual coupling between the array elements in the narrowband case where only a single carrier frequency is assumed. In the case of wideband sources, the mutual impedances become frequency dependent. This significantly changes the nature of the signal modeling. The method that we have used should be generalized to the case of wideband signals.

Notice also that the bounds derived for the chordal metric in chapter 5 are not very tight. This is mainly due to the procedures used in evaluating the Frobenius norms of the error matrices. There exist other techniques to evaluate these norms. One can certainly tighten these bounds in order to obtain more insight into performance degradation when ideal conditions are not met.

An interesting case arises when one mounts an array of sensors on an airplane. The vibrations of the airplane will cause the sensors to be displaced from their ideal positions. A two dimensional perturbation analysis is needed to evaluate the chordal metric. Also, one is expected to study the effects of the structure on the mutual impedances.

Finally H. Ouibrahim [1] proposed a third operator, called the summation operator, that can be used in the formulation of the matrix pencil. The work that we have developed here can be easily generalized using this operator.

APPENDIX

COMPUTATION OF THE CRLB

Consider a linear uniformly spaced array consisting of m wideband sensors and let there be d wideband sources (d<m) located in the far field and emitting signals arriving at the array from direction θ_i ; i=1,2,...,d. The observed data vector X at a frequency ω_1 can be expressed as

$$X(\omega_{1}) = A(\omega_{1})S(\omega_{1}) + N(\omega_{1}) ; l=1, 2, ..., L$$
 (A.1)

where

A is the direction matrix

S is the source vector

and

N is the additive noise vector.

Assume the noise components to be statistically independent zero mean random variables with variance σ^2 . Assume also that S is a zero mean random vector. Let R be the covariance matrix of the observed data vector X. Let Θ denote a parameter vector whose elements consist of the angles of arrival and statistical parameters related to the signal and noise complex envelopes. The joint probability density function of X given Θ is given by

 $f(\underline{X}/\underline{\Theta}) = (2\pi)^{-(\underline{m}/2)} \{ \det(R) \}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \exp\{-(1/2)\underline{X}^{\underline{H}}R^{-1}\underline{X} \}.$ (A.2) Therefore,

 $Log{f(\underline{X}/\underline{\Theta})} = -(m/2)Log(2\pi) - (1/2)Log(det(R)) - (1/2)\underline{X}^{H}R^{-1}\underline{X}$. (A.3) Taking into account all the frequency components and assuming statistical independence from one band to the next, we obtain

$$Log{f(\underline{X}/\underline{\Theta})} = C - (1/2) \sum_{l=1}^{L} Log(det(R)) - (1/2) \sum_{l=1}^{L} \underline{X}^{H}R^{-1}\underline{X}, \quad (A.4)$$

where C is a constant. Let $\underline{\Theta}$ be an unbiased estimator of $\underline{\Theta}$. It is known that

$$\operatorname{Var}(\hat{\underline{\Theta}}) \geq J^{-1}(\underline{\Theta})$$
 (A.5)

where J is the Fisher information matrix whose ij-th entry is

$$[J(\underline{\theta})]_{i,j} = E \{ (\partial Log(f(\underline{X}/\underline{\theta}))/\partial \theta_i)(\partial Log(f(\underline{X}/\underline{\theta}))/\partial \theta_j) \}.$$
(A.6)

It has been shown [89] that

$$[J(\underline{\Theta})]_{i,j} = (1/2) \operatorname{Tr} \{ (R^{-1} \partial R/\partial \Theta_i)(R^{-1} \partial R/\partial \Theta_j) \}$$
(A.7)

where Tr(B) denotes the trace of the matrix B.

For the sake of clarity, assume that 2 correlated sources s_1 and s_2 impinge on the array from directions θ_1 and θ_2 ; respectively. Let ρ be their correlation coefficient. Assuming that the noise components are independent zero mean random variables with variance σ_n^2 , the covariance matrix R can be written as

$$\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{E} \left[\mathbf{X} \ \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{H}} \right] = \mathbf{A} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{H}} + \sigma_{\mathrm{h}}^{2} \mathbf{I}$$
(A.E)

where I is the (mxm) identity matrix. The matrix S can be expressed as

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \rho & \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \\ \rho & \sigma_1 \sigma_2 & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix},$$

where the variances of s_1 and s_2 are denoted by σ_1^2 and σ_2^2 , respectively. The signal to noise ratios SNR₁ and SNR₂ are defined as

SNR₁ =
$$10\log\{\sigma_1^2/\sigma_n^2\}$$
,
SNR₂ = $10\log\{\sigma_2^2/\sigma_n^2\}$.
Therefore, σ_1^2 and σ_2^2 are given by
 $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_n^2 \ 10(SNR_1/10)$,
 $\sigma_2^2 = \sigma_n^2 \ 10(SNR_2/10)$.

The matrix S can be rewritten as

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_n^2 \ 10(SNR_1/10) & \rho \ \sigma_n^2 \ 10(SNR_1+SNR_2)/20) \\ \rho \ \sigma_n^2 \ 10((SNR_1+SNR_2)/20) & \sigma_n^2 \ 10(SNR_2/10) \end{bmatrix}$$

The matrix A is of the form

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ e^{j} \phi 1 & e^{j} \phi 2 \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot \\ e^{j(m-1)} \phi 1 & e^{j(m-1)} \phi 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\phi_i = (\omega \Delta / c) \sin(\theta_i)$. The parameter vector $\underline{\Theta}$ is given by $\underline{\Theta}^T = [\Theta_1, \Theta_2, \rho, \sigma_n^2, SNR_1, SNR_2].$

Six derivatives have to be computed. They are

$$\begin{split} \partial R / \partial \Theta_1 &= (\partial A / \partial \Theta_1) S A^H + A S (\partial A^H / \partial \Theta_1), \\ \partial R / \partial \Theta_2 &= (\partial A / \partial \Theta_2) S A^H + A S (\partial A^H / \partial \Theta_2), \\ \partial R / \partial \rho &= A (\partial S / \partial \rho) A^H, \\ \partial R / \partial (\sigma_n^2) &= A (\partial S / \partial (\sigma_n^2) A^H + I_m, \\ \partial R / \partial S N R_1 &= A (\partial S / \partial S N R_1) A^H \\ \partial R / \partial S N R_2 &= A (\partial S / \partial S N R_2) A^H \end{split}$$

Note that

$$\frac{25/3z}{r} = \sigma_{11}^{2} 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\frac{35/3(\sigma_{n}^{2})}{r} = \begin{bmatrix} 10^{(SNR_{1})/10} & \rho & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} \\ \rho & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} & 10^{(SNR_{2})/10} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\frac{35/3SNR_{1}}{r} = \begin{bmatrix} ((\ln(10)/10) & 10^{(SNR_{1})/10} & \rho((\ln(10)/20) & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} \\ \rho((\ln(10)/20) & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\frac{35/3SNR_{2}}{r} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \rho((\ln(10)/20) & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} \\ \rho((\ln(10)/20) & 10^{(SNR_{1}+SNR_{2})/20} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$(\partial A / \partial \Theta_1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ (\omega \Delta / c) \cos(\Theta_1) e^{j} \phi_1 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ (m-1)(\omega \Delta / c) \cos(\Theta_1) e^{j(m-1)} \phi_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$(\partial A / \partial \Theta_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (\omega \Delta / c) \cos(\Theta_2) e^{j} \phi_2 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 \\ 0 & (m-1)(\omega \Delta / c) \cos(\Theta_2) e^{j(m-1)} \phi_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

and

Having defined all the above quantities, it is easy to do the multiplications needed in equation (A.7) and determine the CRLB.

REFERENCES

[1]. H. Ouibrahim, "A Generalized Approach to Direction Finding," Ph.D dissertation, Syracuse University, Dec. 1986.

[2]. M. S. Bartlett, "Smoothing Periodograms from Time Series With Continuous Spectra," Nature, London, vcl. 161, pp. 686-687, May 1948.

[3]. R. H. Jones, "A Reappraisal of the Periodogram in Spectral Analysis." Technometrics, vol. 7, pp. 531-542, Nov. 1965.

[4]. R. B. Blackman and J. W. Tukey, "The Measurement of Power Spectra from the Point of View of Communication Engineering," Dover Publications Inc., NY 1958.

[5]. A. H. Nuttall and G. C. Carter, "Spectral Estimation Using Combined Time and Lag Weighting," Proc. IEEE, vol. 70, pp. 115-1125, Sept. 1982.

[6]. S. L. Marple, "Digital Spectral Analysis With Applications," pp. 178-184, Prentice Hall Inc., NJ 1987.

[7]. S. M. Kay, "Modern Spectral Estimation," Prentice Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1987.

[8]. J. P. Burg, "Maximum Entropy Spectral Analysis," Ph.D dissertation, Dept. of Geophysics, Stanford University, 1975.

[9]. J. Makhoul, "Linear Prediction: A Tutorial Review," Proc. IEEE, vol. 63, pp. 561-580, April 1975.

[10]. , "A Class of All Zeros Lattice Digital Filters; Properties and Applications," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-26, pp. 304-314, Aug. 1978.

[11]. A. Papoulis, "Maximum Entropy and Spectral Estimation: A Review," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-29, pp. 1176-1186, Dec. 1981.

[12]. J. P. Burg, "Maximum Entropy Spectral Analysis," Proc. 37th Meeting of the Society of Exploration Geophysicists, 1967.

[13]. T. J. Ulrych and R. W. Clayton, "Time Series Modeling and Maximum Entropy," Phys. Earth Planet. Inter., vol. 12, pp. 188-200. Aug. 1976.

[14]. A. H. Nuttall, "Spectral Analysis of a Univariate Process With Bad Data via Maximum Entropy and Linear Predictive Technique." Naval Underwater Systems Center, Technical Report TR-5303. New London. Conn.. March 1976.

[15]. D. V. Tufts and R. Kumaresan, "Frequency Estimation of Multiple Sinusoids: Making Linear Prediction Perform Like Maximum likelihood." <u>Proc.</u> IEEE, vol. 70, pp. 975-990, Sept. 1982.

[16]. B. Widrow and S. D. Stearms, "Adaptive Signal Processing," Prentice Hall Inc. Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1985.

[17]. L. Ljuing and T. Soderstorm, "Theory and Practice of Recursive Iden-

tification," The MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass. 1983.

[18]. G. B. P. Box and G. M. Jenkins, "Time Series Analysis," Forecasting and Control, Holdenday Inc., San Francisco, 1970.

[19]. J. C. Chow, "On the Estimation of the Order of a Moving Average Process," IEEE Trans. Autom. Control, vol. AC-17, pp. 386-387, June 1972a.

[20]. J. A. Cadzow, "Autoregressive Moving Average Estimation: A Model Equation Error Procedure, <u>IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sensing</u>, vol. GE-19, pp. 24-28, Jan. 1981.

[21]. , "Spectral Estimation: An Overdetermined Rational Model Equation Approach," Proc. IEEE, vol. 70, pp. 907-938, Sept. 1982.

[22]. R. Kumaresan, "On the Zeros of the Linear Prediction Filter for Deterministic Signals," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-31, pp. 217-220, Feb. 1983.

[23]. B. DeProny, "Essai Experimental et Analytique ... etc.," J. E. Polytechnique, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 24-76, 1795.

[24]. M. A. Rahman and K. B. Yu, "Improved Frequency Estimation Using Total Least Squares Approach," <u>Proc. 1986 IEEE ICASSP</u>, pp, 1397-1400, Tokyo. Japan, April 1986.

[25]. J. Capon, "High Resolution Frequency-Wavenumber Spectrum Analysis," Proc. IEEE, vol. 57, pp.1408-1418,

[26]. _____, "Maximum Likelihood Spectral Estimation." Chap. 5 in Nonlinear Methods of Spectral Analysis, 2nd Ed, S. Haykin, ed., Spring-Verlag, NY 1983.

[27]. W. F. Gabriel, "Spectral Analysis and Adaptive Array Processing." Proc. IEEE, vol. 68, no. 6, pp.654-666, June 1980.

[28]. R. O. Schmidt, "A Signal Subspace Approach to Multiple Emitter Location and Spectral Estimation," Ph.D dissertation, Stanford University, Nov. 1981.

[29]. , "Multiple Emitter Location and Signal Parameter Estimation," IEEE Trans. Antennas Prop., vol. AP-34, pp. 276-280, March 1986.

[30]. G. Bienvenu, "Influence of the Spatial Coherence of the Background on High Resolution Passive Methods," Proc. IEEE ICASSP, pp. 306-309, Washington, D.C., April 1979.

[31]. T. J. Shan et al., "On Spatial Smoothing for Direction of Arrival Estimation of Coherent Signals." <u>IEEE Trans. ASSF</u>, vol. ASSF-33, no. 4, pp. 806-811, Aug. 1985.

[32]. A. J. Barabell, "Improving the Resolution Performance of Eigenstructure-Based Direction Finding Algorithms," Proc. IEEE ICASSP, pp.

336-339, Boston, 1983.

[33]. V. F. Pisarenko, "The Retrieval of Harmonics from a Covariance Function," Geophys. Tourn. Royal Astro. Soc., vol. 33, 1973.

[34]. H. Akaike, "A New Look at the Statistical Model Identification," <u>IEEE</u> Trans. Automat. Cont., vol. AC-19, pp. 716-723, Dec. 1974.

[35]. M. S. Bartlett, "A Note on the Multiplying factors for various κ^2 Approximations," J. Roy Stat. Soc., ser. B, vol. 16, pp. 296-298, 1954.

[36]. J. Rissanen, "Modeling by Shortest Data Description Length," <u>Automat</u>ica, vol. 14, pp. 417-431, 1978.

[37]. , "Consistent Order Estimation of Autoregressive Process by Shortest Description of Data," in Analysis and Optimization of Stochastic Systems, ed. Jacobs et al., NY, Academic Press, 1980.

[38]. , "A Universal Prior for the Integers and Estimation by Minimum Description Length," Ann. of Stat., vol. 11, pp. 417-431, 1983.

[39]. n. Wax and T. Kailath, "Detection of Signals by Information Theoretic Criteria." IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-33, no. 2, pp. 387-392, April 1985.

[40]. L. C. Zhao et al., "Remarks on Certain Criteria for Detection of Number of Signals," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-35, no. 2, pp. 129-132, Feb. 1987.

[41]. Y. Q. Yin and P. K. Krishnaiah, "On Some Non Parametric Methods for C cection of the Number of Signals," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-35, no. 11, pp. 1523-1538, Nov. 1988.

[42]. V. Shahmirian and S. B. Kesler, "Detection of Signals by SVD-Based Information Theoretic Criteria," <u>Proc. 30th Midwest Symposium on Circuits</u> and Systems, pp. 567-570, Syracuse, NY, 1987.

[43]. A. Paulraj, R. Roy and T. Kailath, "Estimation of Signal Parameters via Rotation Invariance Technique-ESPRIT," Proc. 19th Asilomar Conf. Circuits, Syst. and Computers, pp. 83-89, Pacific Grove, CA, Nov. 1985.

[44]. R. Roy and T. Kailath, "ESPRIT-Estimation of Signal Parameters Via Rotational Invariance Techniques," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 7, pp. 984-995, July 1989.

[45]. R. Roy, "ESPRIT Estimation of Signal Parameters via Rotation Invariance Technique," Ph.D dissertation, Stanford University, August 1987.

[46]. H. Ouibrahim, "Prony, Pisarenko and the Matrix Pencil: A Unified Presentation," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 1, pp. 33-34, January 1988.

[47]. S Mayrargue, "ESPRIT and TAM Are Theoretically Equivalent," <u>Proc.</u> IEEE ICASSP, pp. 2456-2459, New York 1988. [48]. , "On the Common Structure of Several Well Known Methods for Harmonic Analysis and Direction of Arrival Estimation Induced by a New Version of ESPRIT," Proc. 4th ASSP Workshop on Spectrum Estimation and Modeling, pp. 307-311, Minneapolis, Minnesota, Aug. 1988.

[49]. S. Y. Kung et al., "State Space and Singular Value Decomposition-Based Approximation Methods for the Harmonic Retrieval Problem," <u>Journal</u> Opt. Soc. Am., vol. 73, no. 12, Dec. 1983.

[50]. , "New State Space and SVD-Based Approximate Modeling Methods for Harmonic Retrieval," IEEE 2nd ASSP Workshop on Spectrum Estimation, pp. 266-271, Tampa, Florida, 1983.

[51]. R. Kumaresan and D. Tufts, "Estimating the Parameters of Exponentially Damped Sinusoids and Pole-Zero Modeling in Noise," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-30, no.6 pp. 833-840, Dec. 1982.

[52]. , "Estimating the Angles of Arrival of Multiple Plane Waves," <u>IEEE Trans. AES</u>, vol. AES-19, no. 1, pp.134-139, Jan. 1983.

[53]. G. Su and M. Morf, "Modal Decomposition Signal Subspace Algorithms," Proc. IEEE ICASSP, pp. 340-343, Boston, 1983.

[54]. , "Modal Decomposition Signal Subspace Algorithms," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-34, no. 3, pp. 585-602, June 1986.

[55]. M. Wax et al., "Spatio-Temporal Spectral Analysis by Eigenstructure Methods," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-32, no. 4, pp. 817-827, Aug. 1984.

[56]. H. Wang and M. Kaveh, "Coherent Signal Subspace Processing for the Detection and Estimation of Angles of Arrival of Multiple Wideband Sources," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-33, no. 4, pp. 823-831, June 1985.

[57]. H. Hung et al., "Further Results on Coherent Signal-Subspace Processing," Proc. 3rd ASSP Workshop on Spectrum Estimation and Modeling, pp. 97-100, Nov. 1986.

[58]. K. Buckley and L. J. Griffiths, "Brodband Signal-Subspace Spatial-Spectrum (BASS-ALE) Estimation," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-36, no. 7, pp. 953-964, July 1988.

[59]. , "Eigenstructure Based Broadband Source Location Estimation," Proc. IEEE ICASSP, pp. 1869-1872, Tokyo, Japan, 1986.

[60]. A. K. Shaw and R. Kumaresan, "Estimation of Angles of Arrival of Broadband Signals," Proc. IEEE ICASSP, pp. 2296-2299, Dallas, TX, 1987.

[61]. B. Ottersten and T. Kailath, "ESPRIT for Wideband Signals, Proc. 21st Asilomar Conf. Circuits, Syst. and Computers, pp., Monterey, CA, Nov. 1987.

[61]. _____, "Direction of Arrival Estimation for

Wideband Signals Using the ESPRIT Algorithm," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-38, no. 2, pp. 317-327, Feb. 1990.

[62]. H. Hung and M. Kaveh, "Focussing Matrices for Coherent Signal Subspace Processing," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-36, no. 8, pp. 1272-1281, Aug. 1988.

[63]. , "Coherent Wideband ESPRIT Method for Direction of Arrival of Multiple Wideband Sources," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-38, no. 2, pp. 354-360, Feb. 1990.

[64]. H. Wang and M. Kaveh, "On the Performance of Signal Subspace Processing - Part II: Coherent Wideband Systems," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-35, no. 11, pp. 1583-1591, Nov. 1987.

[65]. H. Wang and J-X. Zhu, "On Performance Improvement of Tone Frequency Estimation in Active Radar/Sonar Systems with non fluctuating Targets," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-36, no. 10, pp. 1582-1591, Oct. 1988.

[65]. H. Wang and C. C. Li, "A Channel Efficient Method for High Resolution Active Direction Finding of Multiple Sources," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-36, no. 8, pp. 1367-1369, Aug. 1988.

[67]. V. U. Reddy et. al., "Performance Analysis of the Optimum Beamformer in the Presence of Correlated Sources and Its Behavior Under Spatial Smoothing," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-35, no. 7, pp. 927-936, July 1987.

[68]. T. J. Shan et. al., "On Rank Profile Tests in Eigenstructure Methods for Direction of Arrival Estimation," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-35, no. 10, pp. 1377-1385, Oct. 1987.

[69]. Y. Hua and T. K. Sarkar, "Perturbation Analysis of T.K Method for Harmonic Retrieval Problems," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-36, no. 2, pp. 228-240, Feb. 1988.

[70]. B. D. Rao, "Relationship between Matrix Pencil and State Space Based Harmonic Retrieval Methods," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-38, no. 1, pp. 177-179, Jan. 1990.

[71]. _____, "Perturbation Analysis of an SVD-Based Linear Prediction Method for Estimating the Frequencies of Multiple Sinusoids," <u>IEEE Trans.</u> ASSP, vol. ASSP-36, no. 7, pp. 1026-1035, July 1988.

[72]. B. D. Rao and K. V. S. Hari, "Performance Analysis of Root MUSIC," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-37, no. 12, pp. 1939-1949, Dec. 1989.

[72]. , "Performance Analysis of ESPRIT and TAM in Determining the Direction of Arrival of Plane Waves," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 12, pp. 1990-1995, Dec. 1989.

[73]. J. P. LeCadre, "Parametric Methods for Spatial Processing in the Presence of Unknown Colored Noise Fields," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 7, pp. 965-983, July 1989.

[74]. M. Wax and I. Ziskind, "On unique Localization of Multiple Sources by Passive Sensor Arrays," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 7, pp. 996-1000, July 1989.

[75]. , "Detection of the Number of Coherent Signals by the MDL Principle," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-37, no. 8, pp. 1190-1196, Aug. 1989.

[76]. Q. T. Zhang et. al., "Statistical Analysis of the Performance of Information Theoretic Criteria in the Detection of Signals in Array Processing," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-37, no. 10, pp. 1957-1967, Oct. 1989.

[77]. S. U. Pillai and F. Haber, "Statistical Analysis of a High Resolution Spatial Spectrum Utilizing an Augmented Covariance Matrix," <u>IEEE Trans.</u> ASSP, vol. ASSP-35, no. 11, pp. 1517-1523, Nov. 1987.

[78]. R. T. Williams et. al., "An Improved Spatial Smoothing Technique for Bearing Estimation in a Multipath Environment," <u>IEEE Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-36, no. 4, pp. 425-432, April 1988.

[79]. P. Stoica and A. Nehorai, "MUSIC, Maximum Likelihood and Cramer-Rao Bound," IEEE Trans. ASSP, vol. ASSP-37, no. 5, pp. 720-741, May 1989.

[80]. I. J. Gupta and A. A. Ksienski, "Effect of Mutual Coupling on the Performance of Adaptive Arrays," <u>IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation</u>, vol. AP-31, no. 5, pp. 785-791, Sept. 1983.

[81]. C. C. Yeh and H. L. Leou, "Estimating Angles of Arrival in the Presence of Mutual Coupling," <u>IEEE AP-S Int. Symposium</u>, vol. 2, pp. 862-865, Blacksburg, VA, 1987.

[82]. D. H. Shau, "Effects of Mutual Coupling on the Direction Finding Performance of a Linear Array in a Multiple Source Environment Using the Method of Moments," Ph.D dissertation, Syracuse University, May 1988.

[83]. A. T. Adams, "An Introduction to the Method of Moments," RADC, TR-73-217, vol. 1, Aug. 1974.

[84]. R. F. Harrington, "Field Computation by Moment Methods," Macmillan, N.Y, 1968.

[85]. G. V. Stewart, "Perturbation Theory For The Generalized Eigenvalue Problem," <u>Recent Advances in Numerical Analysis</u>, Ed. C.deBoor and G. H. Golub, Academic Press, N.Y. pp. 193-206, 1978.

[86]. , "On The Sensitivity Of The Eigenvalue Problem $A_{x=\lambda B_{x}}$," SIAM J. Numer. Anal., vol. 9, pp. 669-686, 1972.

[87]. , "Gershgorin Theory For The Generalized Eigenvalue problem Ax=λBx," Math. Comp., vol. 29, pp. 600-606, 1975

[88]. G. H. Golub and C. F. Van Loan, "Matrix Computations," Baltimore, Maryland, The John Hopkins University Press, 1985. [89]. B. Porat and B. Friedlander, "Computation of The Exact Information Matrix of Gaussian Time Series With Stationary Random Components," <u>IEEE</u> <u>Trans. ASSP</u>, vol. ASSP-34, no.1, pp.118-130, Feb. 1986.

.

BIOGRAPHY

NAME	Braham Himed
DATE AND PLACE OF BIRTH	January 21, 1961, Algiers, Algeria.
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL	Ecole Paul Doumer, Algiers, Algeria. Graduate 1972.
PRE HIGH SCHOOL	C.E.M. Chateauneuf, Algiers, Algeria. Graduate 1976.
HIGH SHOOL	Lycee El-Mokrani, Algiers, Algeria. Graduate 1979.
COLLEGE	Ecole Nationale Polytechnique, Algiers, Algeria. Graduate 1984.
GRADUATE WORK	Syracuse University Syracuse, New York. Research Assistant: 1987-1989. Teaching Assistant: 1989-1990.

.

MISSION

OF

ROME LABORATORY

Rome Laboratory plans and executes an interdisciplinary program in research, development, test, and technology transition in support of Air Force Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence ($C^{3}I$) activities for all Air Force platforms. It also executes selected acquisition programs in several areas of expertise. Technical and engineering support within areas of competence is provided to ESD Program Offices (POs) and other ESD elements to perform effective acquisition of $C^{3}I$ systems. In addition, Rome Laboratory's technology supports other AFSC Product Divisions, the Air Force user community, and other DOD and non-DOD agencies. Rome Laboratory maintains technical competence and research programs in areas including, but not limited to, communications, command and control, battle management, intelligence information processing, computational sciences and software producibility, wide area surveillance/sensors, signal processing, solid state sciences, photonics, electromagnetic technology, superconductivity, and electronic reliability/maintainability and testability.

 \sim

ૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡ

ਖ਼୰ୡ୬୯ୡ୬୯ୡ୬୯**ୡ୬୯୫୦୯୫୦୯୫୦୯**୫୬୯ୡ୬୯ୡ୬୯ୡ୬୯ୡ୬୯ୡ